



public works  
& infrastructure

---

Department:  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE**

**TENDER DOCUMENT FOR**

**PRETORIA: INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK**

**AT**

**MABOPANE POLICE STATION**

**NAME OF TENDERER.....**

**CSD NUMBER .....**

**Advert date: 27 OCTOBER 2023**  
**Briefing date :07 NOVEMBER 2023**  
**Time: 13H00**  
**Closing Date:28 NOVEMBER 2023**  
**Closing time: 11H00**

Contact person :  
Ms Kgaugelo Ledwaba  
Tel: 012 406 1645  
Cell: 060 868 7518  
Department: Public Works &  
Infrastructure  
(Pretoria Regional Office)

AVN Gebou Building, 251 Nana Sita  
St, Pretoria Central, Pretoria, 0002

**DEPARTMENT: PUBLIC WORKS AND  
INFRASTRUCTURE  
TENDER DOCUMENT  
FOR  
PRETORIA: INSTALLATION OF A WATER TANK  
AT  
MABOPANE POLICE STATION**

**DEPARTMENT: PUBLIC WORKS & INFRASTRUCTURE**

AVN BUILDING

CORNER OF NANA SITA & THABO SEHUME STREETS

PRETORIA

0001

PROJECT MANAGER: KGAUGELO LEDWABA

TELE: 012 406 1654/ 060 868 7518

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

### **VOLUME 1: TENDERING PROCEDURES**

#### **T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender**

- Notice and Invitation for Tender PA-04 (EC)

#### **T1.2 Tender Data**

- Tender Data DPW-03 (EC)

### **VOLUME 2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

#### **T2.1 List of Returnable Documents**

- List of Returnable Documents PA-09 (EC)

#### **C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance**

- Form of Offer and Acceptance DPW-07 (EC)

#### **C2.2 Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (if a returnable document)**

- Bills of Quantities / Specification and Schedule of Rates / Final Summary

#### **T2.2 Returnable Documents required for tender evaluation purposes**

- Declaration of Interest and Bidder Chain Management Practices PA-11
- Certification of Independent Bid Determination PA-29
- Resolution of Board of Directors PA-15.1
- Resolution of Board of Directors to enter into Consortia or Joint Ventures PA 15.2
- Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures PA-15.3
- Site Inspection Meeting certificate DPW-16 (EC)
- Preference Points Claim Form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022 PA-16
- Particulars of Tenderer's Projects DPW-09 (EC)

#### **T2.2 Returnable Documents that will be incorporated into the contract**

- Declaration of Designated Groups for Preferential Procurement PA-40
- Record of Addenda to tender documents DPW-21 (EC)
- Schedule of Proposed Subcontractors DPW-15 (EC)

- Particulars of Electrical Contractor DPW-22 (EC)
- Mechanical / Electrical / Security Work material and equipment schedules  
Schedule for Imported Materials and Equipment DPW-23 (EC)

**T2.2 Returnable Documents: Other Documents that will be incorporated into the contract**

- Other documents to be incorporated into the contract

**VOLUME 3: CONTRACT**

**Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data**

**C1.2 Contract Data**

- Contract Data DPW-05 (EC)

**C1.3 Form of Guarantee**

- Form of Guarantee DPW-10.2(EC) / DPW-10.4 (EC)

**Part C2: Pricing Data**

**C2.1 Pricing Instructions**

- Pricing Instructions PG-02.2 (EC)

**Part C3: Scope of Work**

**C3 Scope of Work**

- Scope of Work PG-01.2 (EC)
- C3.1 Specification
- HIV/AIDS Specification and Schedules
- Occupational Health & Safety Specification

**Part C4: Site Information Green**

**C4 Site Information Green**

Site Information PG-03.1 (EC)

**VOLUME 1: TENDERING PROCEDURES**

**T1.1 Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender**

# PA-04 (EC): NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

THE DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE INVITES TENDERS FOR:

<b>Project title:</b>	SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK
-----------------------	---

<b>Tender no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Reference no:</b>	
<b>Advertising date:</b>	27 October 2023	<b>Closing date:</b>	28 November 2023
<b>Closing time:</b>	11H00	<b>Validity period:</b>	84 Calendar days

## 1. REQUIRED CIDB GRADING

It is estimated that tenderers should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **3 CE or Not applicable Not applicable\*** or higher.

*\* Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable*

It is estimated that potentially emerging enterprises should have a CIDB contractor grading designation of **Not applicable Not applicable PE or Not applicable Not applicable PE\*** or higher.

*\* Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works PE" where only one class of construction works is applicable*

## 2. FUNCTIONALITY CRITERIA APPLICABLE YES NO

**Note 1:** Failure to meet minimum functionality score will result in the tenderer being disqualified.

<b>Functionality criteria<sup>1</sup>:</b>	<b>Weighting factor:</b>
--	--------------------------

<sup>1</sup>The points allocated to each functionality criterion should not be generic but should be determined separately for each tender on a case by case basis.

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

<p><b>1. Key Personnel-Human Resource</b></p> <p>The bidder must submit with the tender proof of the workforce to execute the project by attaching the following:</p> <p>a) CV's of the workforce to be involved on the project.  b) Certified Copies of their qualification Certificates that are not older than six (6) months on the closing date of the tender.  c) Certified ID copies that are not older than six (6) months on the closing date of the tender advert.</p> <p>A company's project specific organogram must be submitted with the tender which reflects the key personnel to be permanently assigned to the project with their relevant experience in the built environment under the below mentioned key site staff members required.</p> <p>The key personnel must be employees of the company, if not, an undertaking should be submitted with the tender from the person that he/she will be involved on the project for the duration of the project and will be permanently assigned to the project on a full time basis.</p> <p>Please Note: the below will be evaluated as a cluster, any omission of any individual below will result in a zero scores.</p> <p>1.1). For a bidder to be allocated 5 points, the bidder must have the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with more than 5 years of experience (post registration).</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with more than 5 years of experience (post qualification).</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</li> </ul> <p>1.2). For a bidder to be allocated 4 points, the bidder must have the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with a minimum of 4 - 5 years of experience (post registration).</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with a minimum of 4 - 5 years of experience (post qualification).</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</li> </ul> <p>1.3). For a bidder to be allocated 3 points, the bidder must have the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with a minimum of 3 - 4 years of experience (post registration)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with a minimum of 3 - 4 years of experience or more (post qualification).</li> </ul>	<p>30%</p>
--	------------



<p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p>1.4). For a bidder to be allocated 2 points, the bidder must have the following:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with a minimum of 2 - 3 years of experience (post registration).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with a minimum of 2 - 3 years of experience (post qualification).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p>1.5). For a bidder to be allocated 1 point, the bidder must have the following:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with a minimum of 1 - 2 years of experience (post qualification).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with a minimum of 1 - 2 years of experience (post qualification).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p>None submission of any of the above = zero points.</p>	
<p>2. Work Experience on Projects Completed</p> <p>The bidder must submit with the tender the following:</p> <p>Appointment letter on a client letter head and Practical Completion Certificates or First Delivery Certificate and contactable references on the referenced projects. Comparable / relevant (similar in nature &amp; value) Civil Engineering projects ranging from R450 000.00 and above on Boreholes, Water and Sewer Pipe Reticulation and Installation of Water Tanks.</p> <p>The referenced projects must have been successfully completed by the company within the past ten (10) years. (NB – References, contact details and completion certificates must be provided on similar works).</p> <p>2.1). Five (5) or more successful completed projects = 5 points  2.2). Four (4) successful completed projects = 4 points  2.3). Three (3) successful completed projects = 3 points  2.4). Two (2) successful completed projects = 2 points  2.5). One (1) successful completed project = 1 point  2.6). Zero completed projects = 0 points</p>	<p>30%</p>

<p>3. Project Execution Plan (PEP), etc</p> <p>For the bidder to be allocated five (5) points, the bidder must submit with the tender the following :</p> <p>3.1 Project Specific PEP based on the contract duration in the contract data (09 months) reflecting the following:</p> <p>3.1.1) Key activities 3.1.2) Show critical path 3.1.3) Show logical sequencing of activities 3.1.4) Show duration of key activities</p> <p>3.2 Project Specific Method Statement</p> <p>3.3 Project Specific Quality Management Plan</p> <p>Please note : the above will be evaluated as a cluster any omission of the above will result in a zero scores .</p>	<p>20%</p>
<p>4. Bank Rating</p> <p>The bidder must submit with the tender an original stamped bank rating letter or certified copy of such a letter which is not older than six (6) months on the closing date of the tender.</p> <p>4.1) Rating A = 5 Points 4.2) Rating B = 4 Points 4.3) Rating C = 3 Points 4.4) Rating D = 2 Points 4.5) Rating E = 1 Point</p> <p>None of the above the bidder will be allocated zero points</p>	<p>20%</p>
<p><b>Total</b></p>	<p><b>100 Points</b></p>

*(Weights for functionality must add up to 100. Weightings will be multiplied by the scores allocated during the evaluation process to arrive at the total functionality points)*

<p><b>Minimum functionality score to qualify for further evaluation:</b></p>	<p>50</p>
--	-----------

*(Total minimum qualifying score for functionality is 50 Percent, any deviation below or above the 50 Percent, provide motivation below)*

**insert motivation (if the provided space is not enough attach a memorandum)**

**3. THE FOLLOWING EVALUATION METHOD FOR RESPONSIVE BIDS WILL BE APPLICABLE:**

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

<input type="checkbox"/> Method 1 (Financial offer)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Method 2 (Financial and Preference offer)
---	---

**3.1. Indicate which preference points scoring system is applicable for this bid:**

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>80/20</b> Preference points scoring system	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>90/10</b> Preference points scoring system	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Either 80/20 or 90/10</b> Preference points scoring system
--	---	---

**4. RESPONSIVENESS CRITERIA**

**4.1. Indicate substantive responsiveness criteria applicable for this tender. Failure to comply with the criteria stated hereunder shall result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration:**

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Only those tenderers who satisfy the eligibility criteria stated in the Tender Data may submit tenders.
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Tender offer must be properly received on the tender closing date and time specified on the invitation, completed either electronically (if issued in electronic format), or by writing legibly in non-erasable ink. (All as per Standard Conditions of Tender).
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Use of correction fluid is prohibited.
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of a signed bid offer as per the DPW-07 (EC).
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-09 (EC): Particulars of Tenderer's Projects.
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Bidders must comply with DPW-21 (EC): Record of Addenda to tender documents, if any.
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of DPW-16 signed by the authorised official and completion of bid briefing attendance register. Bidders must familiarise themselves with the site conditions to be able to complete the tender documentation
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts) together with his tender.
9	<input type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	The bidder must submit with the tender , proof that they have an active CIDB Grading designation of 3 CE or higher at the closing date of the tender , in case of JV the bidder must submit consolidated CIDB certificate of 3 CE or higher
11	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
12	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
13	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
14	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria

**4.2. Indicate administrative requirements applicable for this tender. Tenderers may be required to submit the below documents where applicable.**

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

The Employer reserves the right to request further information regarding the undermentioned criteria. Failing to submit further clarification and/or documentation within seven (7) calendar days from request or as specifically indicated, will disqualify the tender offer from further consideration.

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's.
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm / consortium / joint venture.
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	All parts of tender documents submitted must be fully completed in ink and signed where required.
4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-11): Bidder's disclosure
5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of PA-16.1 (EC): Ownership Particulars
6	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of documentation relating to <b>risk assessment criteria</b> as contained in C 2.1 of DPW-03 Tender Data.
7	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA 40): Declaration of Designated Groups.
8	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of proof of Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). Insert the Supplier Registration Number on the form of offer, including proposed sub-contractors if any
9	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Data provided by the tenderer in Part 2 of DPW-04 Contract Data (JBCC 2018) or DPW-05 Contract Data (GCC 2015) whichever applicable to be fully completed.
10	<input type="checkbox"/>	The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities (complete document inclusive of all parts) within 14 calendar days from request.
11	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Upon request, submission of fingerprints obtainable from local SAPS including any other additional documentation and information required for vetting purposes.
12	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Upon request, submission of a fully completed security clearance application form with supporting documentation and information as required. The security clearance form will be provided by the Employer for projects requiring a security clearance.
13	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	In case of a joint venture the bidders must complete and submit a Separate PA-11
14	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of PA-29 Certificate of Independent bid determination
15	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
16	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
17	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria
18	<input type="checkbox"/>	Specify other responsiveness criteria

**4.3. Indicate administrative requirements applicable for specific goals, Tenderers will not be required to submit the below document if not provided in the original tender proposals, Failure to comply with the criteria stated hereunder shall result in the tenderer not allocated points for specific goals.**

1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Submission of (PA-16): Preference Points Claim Form in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2022
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	A trust, consortium or joint venture (including unincorporated consortia and joint ventures) must submit a consolidated B-BBEE Certificate issued by a SANAS accredited service provider

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

**5. METHOD TO BE USED TO CALCULATE POINTS FOR SPECIFIC GOALS:**

☒	<p><b><u>5.1. For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million and up to R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed in table 1 below are applicable.</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Table 1</u></b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Serial No</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Specific Goals</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Preference Points Allocated out of 20</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">1.</td> <td>An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">10</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">2.</td> <td>Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">3.</td> <td>An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black women (Mandatory)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4.</td> <td>An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim	1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>	2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>	3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black women (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>	4.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p>
Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim																				
1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>																				
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>																				
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black women (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>																				
4.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: center;">Or</p>																				

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

			National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA).
5.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black youth (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ID Copy and SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>

**8.2. For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed in table 2 below are applicable.**



**NB. The use of one of goal numbers' 4 or 5 is mandatory. The BSC must select either one of the two, but not both.**

**Table 2**

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black women (mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p>and</p>

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

	OR			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <p>National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA).</p>
		5. <input type="checkbox"/>	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black youth (Mandatory)	2

**Black people** mean Africans, Coloureds and Indians, who - (a) are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or (b) became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation - (i) before 27 April 1994; or (ii) on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalisation prior to that date. (BROAD-BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT ACT No 25899, 2003 of 9 JANUARY 2004).

## 6. BID EVALUATION METHOD

This bid will be evaluated according to the preferential procurement model in the PPPFA: (Tick applicable preference point scoring system)

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>80/20</b> Preference points scoring system	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>90/10</b> Preference points scoring system	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Either 80/20 or 90/10</b> Preference points scoring system
--	---	---

In case where below/above R 50 000 000 is selected, the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system.

## 7. ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF RISK TO THE EMPLOYER:

### Standard risk management assessment criteria in respect of tenders received for routine projects in the engineering and construction works environments:

Tender offers will be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee based on the technical and commercial risk criteria listed hereunder. Each criterion carries the same weight / importance and will be evaluated individually based on reports presented to the Bid Evaluation Committee by the Professional Team appointed on the project. A tender offer will be declared non-responsive and removed from any further evaluation if any one criterion is found to present an unacceptable risk to the Employer.

In order for the evaluation reports to be prepared by the Professional Team, the Tenderer is obliged to provide comprehensive information on form DPW-09 (EC). Failure to complete the said form will cause the tender to be declared non-responsive and removed from any further consideration. The Employer reserves the right to request additional information over and above that which is provided by the Tenderer on said form. The information must be provided by the Tenderer within the stipulated time as determined by the Bid Evaluation Committee, failing which the tender offer will *mutatis mutandis* be declared non-responsive.



## 7.1 Technical risks:

### **Criterion 1: Experience on comparable projects during the past 10 years.**

The tendering Service Provider's experience on comparable projects during the past 10 years. The number of current and previous comparable projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer will be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be regarded as "comparable" includes (but may be extended according to circumstances): size of projects (measured against monetary value or other project quantifying parameters), nature of projects (building, engineering, high/low rise, etc.), locality/area of execution (site-specific influences, knowledge of local conditions, etc.), complexity of project, projects for similar client department irrespective of end purpose of buildings/facilities created or in progress of being created and time scales of projects (normal, fast track, etc.) and stage of its/their development.

### **Criterion 2: Contractual commitment and quality of performance on comparable projects during the past 10 years.**

Adherence to contractual commitments and quality of performance of comparable current and previous projects performed by the Tenderer during the past 10 years as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be considered include, but are not limited to the following:

1. The level of progress on current projects in relation to the project programme or, if such is not available/applicable, to the contractual construction period in general;
2. The degree to which previous projects have been completed within the contractual completion periods and/or extensions thereto, and the extend of penalties imposed;
3. Project performance: time management & programming of works, timeous ordering of materials and appointment of subcontractors;
4. Financial management: payment to suppliers and cash flow problems;
5. Quality of workmanship: extent of reworks and timeous attention to remedial works;
6. Personnel resources: suitably qualified and experienced, turnover in site staff and labour force, specifically site manager and foreman;
7. Personnel management: extent of labour disputes and ability to resolving labour disputes amicably;
8. Sub-contractors: extent of turnover in subcontractors, general liaison and payment problems experienced;
9. Contract administration: contractual aspects such as complying to laws and regulations, insurances, security, submission of required documentation timeously, reaction to written contract instructions, appointments of subcontractors, etc. as can generally be expected in standard/normal conditions of contract.
10. Health & Safety: adherence to regulations and compliance, and number of transgressions & serious incidents.
11. Plant & equipment: sufficient resources on site and in time.
12. Delays: extent of causing delays, submission of claims timeously, and abuse of or exaggerated delay claims.
13. Final account: extent to which the contractor assisted in finalising the final account.

### **Criterion 3: Suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources**

Allocation of suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources, both in respect of principals and/or other staff (contract manager, site agent, site foreman including other professional, technical and/or



administrative) of the tendering Service Provider to the project, as proof that the tendering Service Provider will be able to react/respond appropriately to the Services required herein. The Company Organogram with CV's and certified ID's of all principals and employed workforce as well as proof of Professional Registration will be verified. Current and future workload of the tenderer in relation to capacity and capability will also be considered. The tenderer should demonstrate that he or she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications and -competence in relation to the scope of work and work to be undertaken.

**Criterion 4: Attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting, if applicable**

If applicable, submission of confirmation of DPW-16.1 (PSB) attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting or proof of attending the compulsory virtual meeting by a suitably qualified and experienced representative of the tenderer in terms of PA-04 (EC): Notice and Invitation to Tender.

**7.2 Commercial risks:**

The financial viability assessment evaluates the risk over the life of the construction period, as to whether the tenderer will be able to deliver the goods and services which are specified in the contract and / or be able to fulfil guarantees or warranties provided for in the contract in order to complete the project successfully for the amount tendered.

Aspects to be considered include but are not limited to, the respective rates tendered, bank rating, financial capability and capacity whether the tenderer has or has access to sufficient financial resources to deliver the goods or services described in the tender documentation (including fulfilling any guarantees or warranty claims), whether the tenderer is not subject to any current or impending legal action (either formal proceedings or notification of legal action) which could impact on the financial standing of the tenderer or the delivery of the goods or services, financial report from auditors as proof of current liquidity, and company or any parent company or investor guarantee/s and financial statements.

**8. CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL TARGETS AND CIDB B.U.I.L.D. PROGRAMME**

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as described in PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Work and PG-02.2 (EC): Pricing Assumptions and in accordance with the feasibility study, which forms part of the specifications in the CPG Section of the Specification of this contract.

(a)	Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(b)	Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(c)	Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(d)	<b>cidb BUILD Programme:</b> Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>

Any reference to words "Bid" or Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

(e)	<b>cidb BUILD Programme:</b> Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 48491 of 28 April 2023 and the cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.– Condition of Contract	<b>Not applicable</b>
(f)	DPWI National Youth Service training and development programme (NYS) – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(g)	Labour Intensive Works – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(h)		<b>Select</b>
(i)		<b>Select</b>

## 9. COLLECTION OF TENDER DOCUMENTS

- Bid documents are available for free download on e-Tender portal [www.etenders.gov.za](http://www.etenders.gov.za)
- Alternatively; Bid documents may be collected during working hours at the following address AVN Building ,nana sita (skinner ) and Thabo Sehume (Andris 0 street Pretoria. A non-refundable bid deposit of R 100 is payable (cash only) on collection of the bid documents.

## 10. SITE INSPECTION MEETING

A pre-tender site inspection meeting will **be** held in respect of this tender. Attendance of said pre- tender site inspection meeting is **compulsory**

The particulars for said pre- tender site inspection meeting or virtual bid clarification / site inspection meeting. are:

<b>Venue:</b>	Mabopane Police station 4446 Masilo Street Block B Mabopane 0190 Private Bag X507 Mabopane 0190		
<b>Virtual meeting link:</b>	N/A		
<b>Date:</b>	07 November 2023	<b>Starting time:</b>	13H00

## 11. ENQUIRIES

11.1. Technical enquiries may be addressed to:

<b>DPWI Project Manager</b>	Kgaugelo Ledwaba	<b>Telephone no:</b>	012 406 1654
<b>Cellular phone no</b>	060 868 7518	<b>Fax no:</b>	
<b>E-mail</b>	kgaogelo.ledwaba@dpw.gov.za		

11.2. SCM enquiries may be addressed to:

<b>SCM Official</b>	Letlhogonolo Mokono	<b>Telephone no:</b>	0123105209
<b>Cellular phone no</b>		<b>Fax no:</b>	
<b>E-mail</b>	Letlhogonolo.Mokono@dpw.gov.za		

## 12. DEPOSIT / RETURN OF TENDER DOCUMENTS

Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, electronic and / or late tenders will not be accepted.

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of tenders are stated in the Tender Data.

All tenders must be completed in non-erasable ink and submitted on the official forms – (forms not to be re-typed).

<p><b>Tender documents may be posted to:</b></p> <p>The Director-General Department of Public Works and Infrastructure Private Bag X 229  Pretoria 0001</p> <p><b>Attention:</b> <b>Procurement section:</b> Room Ground floor</p>	<b>OR</b>	<p><b>Deposited in the tender box at:</b></p> <p>AVN Gebou Building, 251 Nana Sita St, Pretoria Central, Pretoria, 0002</p>
--	-----------	---

## **T1.2 Tender Data**

## DPW-03 (EC): TENDER DATA

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK</b>
<b>Reference no:</b>	

<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Closing date:</b>	28 November 2023
<b>Closing time:</b>	11H00	<b>Validity period:</b>	12 Weeks (84 Calender days)

<b>Clause number:</b>	
	<p>The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex C of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement as per Government Notice No. 423 published in Government Gazette No. 42622 of 8 August 2019 and as amended from time to time. (see <a href="http://www.cidb.org.za">www.cidb.org.za</a>).</p> <p>The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.</p> <p>Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause marked "C" in the above mentioned Standard Conditions of Tender.</p>
<b>C.1.1</b>	The employer is the Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works and Infrastructure.
<b>C.1.2</b>	<p>For this contract the three volume approach is adopted.</p> <p>This procurement document has been formatted and compiled under the headings as contained in the CIDB's "Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement."</p> <p>The three volume procurement document issued by the employer comprises the following:</p> <p>Volume 1: Tendering procedures T1.1 - Notice and invitation to tender (PA-04 EC) T1.2 - Tender data (DPW-03 EC)</p> <p>Volume 2: Returnable documents T2.1 - List of returnable documents (PA-09 EC) C1.1 - Form of offer and acceptance (DPW-07 EC) C1.2 – Contract Data T2.2 - Returnable schedules</p> <p>Volume 3: Contract Part C1: Agreement and contract data C1.2 - Contract data (Part 1: Data provided by employer) (DPW-04 EC or DPW-05 EC) C1.3 - Form of guarantee (DPW-10.1 EC / DPW-10.3EC or DPW-10.2 EC/DPW-10.4 EC)</p> <p>Part C2: Pricing data C2.1 - Pricing Assumptions (PG-02.2 EC or PG-02.1EC) C2.2 - Bills of Quantities / Lump sum document (if not a returnable document)</p> <p>Part C3: Scope of work C3 - Scope of work (PG-01.2 EC or PG-01.1EC)</p> <p>Part C4: Site information C4 - Site information (PG-03.2 EC or PG03.1EC)</p>

Tender no: PT23/026

<b>C.1.4</b>	The Employer's agent is:	
	Name:	<b><i>Kgaugelo Ledwaba</i></b>
	Capacity:	<b><i>Departmental Project Manager</i></b>
	Address:	<b><i>251 AVN Building, Nana Sita Street Pretoria 0001</i></b>
	Tel:	<b><i>012 406 1654</i></b>
	Fax:	<b><i>N/A</i></b>
	E-mail:	<b><i>Kgaogelo.ledwaba@dpw.gov.za</i></b>
<b>C.2.1 C.3.11</b>	<p><b>A. <u>ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF CIDB REGISTRATION:</u></b></p> <p>The following tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are *capable of being so registered prior to the evaluation of submissions, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated (* tenderers who are capable of being so registered, or who have applied for registration but have not yet received confirmation of such registration, must provide, <u>with this tender</u>, acceptable documentary proof thereof):</p> <p>a) contractors who have a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a <b>3 CE</b> or <b>Not applicable Not applicable**</b> class of construction work; and</p> <p>b) contractors registered as potentially emerging enterprises with the CIDB who are registered in one contractor grading designation lower than that required in terms of a) above: <b>Not applicable</b></p> <p>Joint ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;</li> <li>2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the <b>3 CE</b> or <b>Not applicable Not applicable**</b> class of construction work; and</li> <li>3. the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations for a <b>3 CE</b> or <b>Not applicable Not applicable**</b> class of construction work</li> </ol> <p><b>** Delete "or select tender value range select class of construction works" where only one class of construction works is applicable</b></p> <p>A contract will be entered into with a tenderer who has in his employ management and supervisory staff satisfying the requirements of the scope of work for labour intensive competencies for supervisory and management staff: <b>Not applicable</b></p>	

Tender no: PT23/026

**C. FUNCTIONALITY WEIGHTING APPLICABLE TO THIS BID:**

**Note:** Failure to meet minimum functionality score will result in the tenderer being disqualified.

<b>Functionality Criteria</b>	<b>Weighting Factor</b>
<p>1. Key Personnel-Human Resource</p> <p>The bidder must submit with the tender proof of the workforce to execute the project by attaching the following:</p> <p>a) CV's of the workforce to be involved on the project.  b) Certified copies of their qualification certificates that are not older than six (6) months on the closing date of the tender.  c) Certified ID copies that are not older than six (6) months on the closing date of the tender advert.</p> <p>A company's project specific organogram must be submitted with the tender which reflects the key personnel to be permanently assigned to the project with their relevant experience in the built environment under the below mentioned key site staff members required.</p> <p>The key personnel must be employees of the company, if not, an undertaking should be submitted with the tender from the person that he/she will be involved on the project for the duration of the project and will be permanently assigned to the project on a full time basis.</p> <p>Please Note: the below will be evaluated as a cluster, any omission of any individual below will result in a zero score.</p> <p>1.1). For a bidder to be allocated 5 points, the bidder must have the following:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with more than 5 years of experience (post registration).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with more than 5 years of experience (post qualification).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p>1.2). For a bidder to be allocated 4 points, the bidder must have the following:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with a minimum of 4 - 5 years of experience (post registration).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with a minimum of 4 - 5 years of experience (post qualification).</p>	<p>30%</p>

	<p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p>1.3). For a bidder to be allocated 3 points, the bidder must have the following:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with a minimum of 3 - 4 years of experience (post registration)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with a minimum of 3 - 4 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p>1.4). For a bidder to be allocated 2 points, the bidder must have the following:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with a minimum of 2 - 3 years of experience (post registration).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with a minimum of 2 - 3 years of experience (post qualification).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p>1.5). For a bidder to be allocated 1 point, the bidder must have the following:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Contract Manager - Civil Engineer or Technologist, registered as a Professional with ECSA, or a Construction Project Manager registered with SACPCMP with a minimum of 1 - 2 years of experience (post qualification).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Site Agent with a National diploma in Civil Engineering with a minimum of 1 - 2 years of experience (post qualification).</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Safety Officer with relevant built environment qualification, must be registered with SACPCMP as a Professional or a Candidate with a minimum of 2 years of experience or more (post qualification).</p> <p>None submission of any of the above = zero points.</p>	
	<p>2. Work Experience on Projects Completed</p> <p>The bidder must submit with the tender the following:</p> <p>Appointment letter on a client letter head and Practical Completion certificates or First Delivery certificate and contactable references on the referenced projects. Comparable / relevant (similar in</p>	<p>30%</p>



<p>nature &amp; value) Civil Engineering projects ranging from R450 000.00 and above on Boreholes, Water and Sewer Pipe Reticulation and Installation of Water Tanks.</p> <p>The referenced projects must have been successfully completed by the company within the past ten (10) years. (NB – References, contact details and completion certificates must be provided on similar works).</p> <p>2.1). Five (5) or more successful completed projects = 5 points          2.2). Four (4) successful completed projects = 4 points          2.3). Three (3) successful completed projects = 3 points          2.4). Two (2) successful completed projects = 2 points          2.5). One (1) successful completed project = 1 point          2.6). Zero completed projects = 0 points</p>	
<p>3. Project Execution Plan (PEP), etc</p> <p>For the bidder to be allocated five (5) points, the bidder must submit with the tender the following :</p> <p>3.1 Project Specific PEP based on the contract duration in the contract data (09 months) reflecting the following:</p> <p>3.1.1) Key activities          3.1.2) Show critical path          3.1.3) Show logical sequencing of activities          3.1.4) Show duration of key activities</p> <p>3.2 Project Specific Method Statement</p> <p>3.3 Project Specific Quality Management Plan</p> <p>Please note : the above will be evaluated as a cluster any omission of the above will result in a zero score .</p>	20%
<p>4. Bank Rating</p> <p>The bidder must submit with the tender an original stamped bank rating letter or certified copy of such a letter which is not older than six (6) months on the closing date of the tender.</p> <p>4.1) Rating A = 5 Points          4.2) Rating B = 4 Points          4.3) Rating C = 3 Points          4.4) Rating D = 2 Points          4.5) Rating E = 1 Point</p> <p>None of the above the bidder will be allocated zero points</p>	20%
<p><b>Total</b></p>	<p><b>100 Points</b></p>
<p><i>(Weightings will be multiplied by the scores allocated during the evaluation process to arrive at the total functionality points)</i></p>	
<p><b>Minimum functionality score to qualify for further evaluation:</b></p>	<p><b>50</b></p>



**D. METHOD TO BE USED TO CALCULATE POINTS FOR SPECIFIC GOALS**

**D1. For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R2 000,00 and up to R1 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed below are applicable.**

**Table 1**

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black women (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p>and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDSA).</li> </ul>

5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black youth (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ID Copy and SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
----	--	---	---



**D2. For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million and up to R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed in table 1 below are applicable.**

**Table 2**

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> <li>Or</li> <li>Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black women (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
4.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p>and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> <li>Or</li> <li>South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> <li>Or</li> <li>National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA).</li> </ul>
5.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black youth (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ID Copy and SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>

**D3. For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed in table 2 below are applicable.**

**NB. The use of one of goal numbers' 4 or 5 is mandatory. The BSC must select either one of the two, but not both.**

**Table 3**

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black women (mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p>and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration</li> </ul>

				<p>indicating that the disability is permanent.</p> <p>Or</p> <p>National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDPSA).</p>	
	<p><b>OR</b></p> <p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black youth (Mandatory)</p>	<p>2</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ID Copy and SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>	

**Black people** mean Africans, Coloureds and Indians, who - (a) are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or (b) became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation - (i) before 27 April 1994; or (ii) on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalisation prior to that date. (BROAD-BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT ACT No 25899, 2003 of 9 JANUARY 2004).

Tender no: PT23/026

**E. ELIGIBILITY IN RESPECT OF RISK TO EMPLOYER:**

**Standard risk management assessment criteria in respect of tenders received for routine projects in the engineering and construction works environments:**

Tender offers will be evaluated by an Evaluation Committee based on the technical and commercial risk criteria listed hereunder. Each criterion carries the same weight / importance and will be evaluated individually based on reports presented to the Bid Evaluation Committee by the Professional Team appointed on the project. A tender offer will be declared non-responsive and removed from any further evaluation if any one criterion is found to present an unacceptable risk to the Employer.

In order for the evaluation reports to be prepared by the Professional Team, the Tenderer is obliged to provide comprehensive information on form DPW-09 (EC). Failure to complete the said form will cause the tender to be declared non-responsive and removed from any further consideration. The Employer reserves the right to request additional information over and above that which is provided by the Tenderer on said form. The information must be provided by the Tenderer within the stipulated time as determined by the Bid Evaluation Committee, failing which the tender offer will *mutatis mutandis* be declared non-responsive.

**E.1 Technical risks:**

**Criterion 1: Experience on comparable projects during the past 10 years.**

The tendering Service Provider's experience on comparable projects during the past 10 years. The number of current and previous comparable projects performed by the Tenderer as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer will be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be regarded as "comparable" includes (but may be extended according to circumstances): size of projects (measured against monetary value or other project quantifying parameters), nature of projects (building, engineering, high/low rise, etc.), locality/area of execution (site-specific influences, knowledge of local conditions, etc.), complexity of project, projects for similar client department irrespective of end purpose of buildings/facilities created or in progress of being created and time scales of projects (normal, fast track, etc.) and stage of its/their development.

**Criterion 2: Contractual commitment and quality of performance on comparable projects during the past 10 years.**

Adherence to contractual commitments and quality of performance of comparable current and previous projects performed by the Tenderer on comparable projects during the past 10 years as per the evaluation report prepared by the Consultant Team, based on its research and inspection of a representative sample of the Tenderer's current and previous work as reflected on form DPW-09 (EC), as well as, if necessary, of any additional work executed by the Tenderer, not reflected on form DPW-09 (EC). Failing to provide contactable references will result in the tender offer be *mutatis mutandis* declared non-responsive.

Aspects to be considered include, but are not limited to the following:

1. The level of progress on current projects in relation to the project programme or, if such is not available/applicable, to the contractual construction period in general;
2. The degree to which previous projects have been completed within the contractual completion periods and/or extensions thereto, and the extend of penalties imposed;

**Tender no:** PT23/026

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. Project performance: time management &amp; programming of works, timeous ordering of materials and appointment of subcontractors;</li> <li>4. Financial management: payment to suppliers and cash flow problems;</li> <li>5. Quality of workmanship: extent of reworks and timeous attention to remedial works;</li> <li>6. Personnel resources: suitably qualified and experienced, turnover in site staff and labour force, specifically site manager and foreman;</li> <li>7. Personnel management: extent of labour disputes and ability to resolving labour disputes amicably;</li> <li>8. Sub-contractors: extent of turnover in subcontractors, general liaison and payment problems experienced;</li> <li>9. Contract administration: contractual aspects such as complying to laws and regulations, insurances, security, submission of required documentation timeously, reaction to written contract instructions, appointments of subcontractors, etc. as can generally be expected in standard/normal conditions of contract.</li> <li>10. Health &amp; Safety: adherence to regulations and compliance, and number of transgressions &amp; serious incidents.</li> <li>11. Plant &amp; equipment: sufficient resources on site and in time.</li> <li>12. Delays: extent of causing delays, submission of claims timeously, and abuse of or exaggerated delay claims.</li> <li>13. Final account: extent to which the contractor assisted in finalising the final account.</li> </ol> <p><b>Criterion 3: Suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources</b></p> <p>Allocation of suitably qualified and appropriately experienced human resources, both in respect of principals and/or other staff (contract manager, site agent, site foreman including other professional, technical and/or administrative) of the tendering Service Provider to the project, as proof that the tendering Service Provider will be able to react/respond appropriately to the Services required herein. The Company Organogram with CV's and certified ID's of all principals and employed workforce as well as proof of Professional Registration will be verified. Current and future workload of the tenderer in relation to capacity and capability will also be considered. The tenderer should demonstrate that he or she possesses the necessary professional and technical qualifications and -competence in relation to the scope of work and work to be undertaken.</p> <p><b>Criterion 4: Attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting, if applicable</b></p> <p>If applicable, submission of confirmation of DPW-16.1 (PSB) attendance of compulsory bid clarification meeting or proof of attending the compulsory virtual meeting by a suitably qualified and experienced representative of the tenderer in terms of PA-04 (EC): Notice and Invitation to Tender.</p> <p><b>E.2 Commercial risks:</b></p> <p>The financial viability assessment evaluates the risk over the life of the construction period, as to whether the tenderer will be able to deliver the goods and services which are specified in the contract and / or be able to fulfil guarantees or warranties provided for in the contract in order to complete the project successfully for the amount tendered.</p> <p>Aspects to be considered include but are not limited to, the respective rates tendered, bank rating, financial capability and capacity whether the tenderer has or has access to sufficient financial resources to deliver the goods or services described in the tender documentation (including fulfilling any guarantees or warranty claims), whether the tenderer is not subject to any current or impending legal action (either formal proceedings or notification of legal action) which could impact on the financial standing of the tenderer or the delivery of the goods or services, financial report from auditors as proof of current liquidity, and company or any parent company or investor guarantee/s and financial statements.</p>
<b>C.2.7</b>	For particulars regarding a pre-tender site inspection meeting, see Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1



**Tender no:** PT23/026

<b>C.2.12</b>	<p>If a tenderer wishes to submit an alternative tender offer, the only criteria permitted for such alternative tender offer is that it demonstrably satisfies the Employer's standards and requirements. A tenderer may submit alternative tender offers only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted. Provided that the tenderer's main tender offer is according to specification and would under normal circumstances be recommended for acceptance, his alternative tender offer may also be considered for the purpose of the award of the contract.</p> <p>Calculations, drawings and all other pertinent technical information and characteristics as well as modified or proposed Pricing Data must be submitted with the alternative tender offer to enable the Employer to evaluate the efficacy of the alternative and its principal elements, to take a view on the degree to which the alternative complies with the Employer's standards and requirements and to evaluate the acceptability of the pricing proposals. Calculations must be set out in a clear and logical sequence and must clearly reflect all design assumptions. Pricing Data must reflect all assumptions in the development of the pricing proposal.</p> <p>Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements.</p> <p>The modified Pricing Data must include an amount equal to 5% of the amount tendered for the alternative offer to cover the Employer's costs of confirming the acceptability of the detailed design before it is constructed.</p> <p>Alternative tender offer permitted: <span style="float: right;">Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></span></p>
<b>C.2.13.2</b>	<p>The list of Returnable Documents identifies which of the documents a tenderer must complete when submitting a tender offer. The tenderer must submit his tender offer by completing the Returnable Documents, signing the "Offer" section in the "Form of Offer and Acceptance" and delivering the Returnable Documents back to the Department.</p>
<b>C.2.13.5</b>	<p>The Employer's address for delivery of tender offers and identification details to be shown on each tender offer package are as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.</p>
<b>C.2.13.6</b> <b>C.3.5</b>	<p>A two-envelope procedure will not be followed.</p>
<b>C.2.15</b>	<p>The closing time for submission of tender offers is as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.</p>
<b>C.2.16</b>	<p>The tender offer validity period is as per Notice and Invitation to Tender T1.1.</p>
<b>C2.16.3</b>	<p>Omit the wording of the last sentence for those projects which are subject to CPAP</p>
<b>C.2.18</b>	<p>The tenderer will be required to submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts):</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Together with his tender; or <input type="checkbox"/> The tenderer shall submit his fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender and thereafter submit the fully completed Bills of Quantities within fourteen (14) calendar days of the date requested to do so prior to the award of the contract.</p>
<b>C.2.19</b>	<p>Access shall be provided for inspections, tests and analysis as may be required by the Employer.</p>
<b>C.3.4.1</b> <b>C.3.4.2</b>	<p>The location for opening of the tender offers, immediately after the closing time thereof shall be at: <b>AVN Building, c/o Nana Sita (Skinner) and Thabo Sehume (Andries) Streets Pretoria 0001</b></p>
<b>C.3.8</b>	<p>The words "responsive tender" and "acceptable tender" shall be construed to have the same meaning.</p>



**Tender no:** PT23/026

<b>C.3.9.3</b>	Omit the wording and replace with the following: “Notify the tenderer of all errors, omissions and/or rate imbalances that are identified in the tender offer and request the tenderer to, within a stipulated time, accept the total of prices as corrected in accordance with C.3.9.4.”
<b>C.3.9.4</b>	Omit the wording of the first sentence and replace with the following: “In cases where tender offers contain errors, omissions and/or rate imbalances, these are to be corrected as follows:”
<b>C.3.9.4</b>	Add sub paragraph c) to C.3.9.4, as follows: “c) If the tenderer does not accept the corrected tender offer, or cannot reach consensus with the Employer on a corrected tender offer, the tender is to be classified as not acceptable/non responsive and removed from further contention.”
<b>C.3.11.1</b>	The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 2: Financial Offer and Preference.
<b>C.3.13</b>	Add the following to sub paragraph a), as follows:  The tenderer or any of its directors is not listed on the Register of Tender Defaulters in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act, 2004 (Act No. 12 of 2004) as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
<b>C.3.17</b>	Provide to the successful tenderer one copy of the signed contract document.

**VOLUME 2: RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS**

## **T2.1 List of Returnable Documents**

## PA-09 (EC): LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

<b>Project title:</b>	SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK		
<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Reference no:</b>	N/A
<b>Receipt Number:</b>			

### 1. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

**Note:** Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Submission of a signed bid offer as per the (DPW-07 EC)	4 Pages	Yes
Submission of DPW-09 (EC): Particulars of Tenderer's Projects.	2 Pages	Yes
Bidders must comply with DPW-21 (EC): Record of Addenda to tender documents, if any.	1 Page	Yes
Submission of DPW-16 signed by the authorised official and completion of bid briefing attendance register. Bidders must familiarise themselves with the site conditions to be able to complete the tender document.	1 Page	Yes
The tenderer shall submit his fully priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts) together with his tender.	18 Pages	Yes
The bidder must submit with the tender, proof that they have an active CIDB Grading designation of 3 CE or higher at the closing date of the tender, in case of JV the bidder must submit consolidated CIDB certificate of 3 CE or higher.	-	Yes

\* In compliance with the requirements of the cidb SFU Annexure G

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

### 2. ADDITIONAL RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

**Note:** Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit the same upon request within Seven (7) calendar days from request and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Any <u>additional</u> information required to complete a risk assessment ( <i>if applicable</i> )	-	Yes
Any correction to be initialled by the person authorised to sign the tender documentation as per PA 15.1 or PA 15.2 resolution of board/s of directors / or PA15.3 Special Resolution of Consortia or JV's.	6 Pages	Yes
Submission of applicable (PA-15.1, PA-15.2, PA-15.3): Resolution by the legal entity, or consortium / joint venture, authorising a dedicated person(s) to sign documents on behalf of the firm/consortium / joint venture.	6 Pages	Yes
Submission of (PA-11) Bidder's disclosure	3 Pages	Yes
Submission of PA-16.1 (EC): Ownership Particulars	-	Yes
Submission of proof of Registration on National Treasury's Central Supplier Database (CSD). Insert the Supplier Registration Number on the form of offer, including proposed subcontractors if any	-	Yes
Submission of (PA 40): Declaration of Designated Groups	2 Pages	Yes
In case of a joint venture, the bidder must complete and submit a separate PA-11	4 Pages	Yes
Submission of PA-29 Certificate of Independent Bid Determination	3 Pages	Yes

### 3. RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT

**Note:** Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the Tenderer having to submit the same upon request within Seven (7) calendar days and if not complied with, will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration. [See also C.2.18 of the Standard Conditions of Tender]

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Schedule of proposed subcontractors (DPW-15 EC) ( <i>if applicable</i> )	1 Page	Yes
Particulars of Electrical Contractor (DPW-22 EC) ( <i>if applicable</i> )	1 Page	Yes
Mechanical / Electrical / Security Work material and equipment schedules ( <i>if applicable</i> )	Pages	Yes
Schedule for Imported Materials and Equipment (DPW-23 EC) ( <i>if applicable</i> )	1 Page	Yes

### 4. OTHER DOCUMENTS THAT WILL BE INCORPORATED INTO THE CONTRACT

(Insert a tick in the "Returnable document" column to indicate which documents must be returned with the tender)

**Note:** Failure to submit the applicable documents will result in the tender offer being disqualified from further consideration.

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
Priced Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document (complete document inclusive of all parts)	18 Pages	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
Fully priced and completed sectional summary- and final summary pages with the tender.	18 Pages	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

Tender document name	Number of pages issued	Returnable document
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
<i>insert document name</i>	Pages	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

**5. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION THAT MAY BE REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES**

Legal Status of Tendering Entity: If the Tendering Entity is:	Documentation to be submitted with the tender, or which may be required during the tender evaluation:
a. A close corporation, incorporated prior to 1 May 2011 under the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act 69 of 1984, as amended)	Copies of the Founding Statement – CK1
b. A profit company duly registered as a private company.  [including a profit company that meets the criteria for a private company, whose Memorandum of Incorporation states that the company is a personal liability company in terms of Section 8(2)(c) of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended)].	Copies of: i. Certificate of Incorporation – CM1; ii. Shareholding Certificates of all Shareholders of the company, plus a signed statement of the company's Auditor, certifying each Shareholder's ownership / shareholding percentage relative to the total; and/or iii. Memorandum of Incorporation in the case of a personal liability company.
c. A profit company duly registered as a private company in which any, or all, shares are held by one or more other close corporation(s) or company(ies) duly registered as profit or non-profit company(ies).	Copies of documents referred to in a. and/or b. above in respect of all such close corporation(s) and/or company(ies).
d. A profit company duly registered as a public company.	Copy of Certificate of Incorporation – CM1, and a signed statement of the company's Secretary or Auditor confirming that the company is a public company.
e. A non-profit company, incorporated in terms of Section 10 and Schedule 1 of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended).	Copies of: i the Founding Statement – CK1; and ii the Memorandum of Incorporation setting out the object of the company, indicating the public benefit, cultural or social activity, or communal or group interest.
f. A natural person, sole proprietor or a Partnership	Copy(ies) of the Identity Document(s) of: i. such natural person/ sole proprietor, or each of the Partners to the Partnership.
g. A Trust	Deed of Trust duly indicating names of the Trustee(s) and Beneficiary (ies) as well as the purpose of the Trust and the mandate of the Trustees.

**Signed by the Tenderer**

<b>Name of representative</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>

## **C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance**

## DPW-07 (EC): FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

<b>Project title:</b>	SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK		
<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Reference no:</b>	

### OFFER

The Employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

***Pretoria; Mabopane Police Station; Installation of a water tank***

The Tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THE TOTAL OFFER INCLUSIVE OF ALL APPLICABLE TAXES** ("All applicable taxes" includes value- added tax, pay as you earn, income tax, unemployment insurance fund contributions and skills development levies) **IS:**

**Rand (in figures) R** .....

**Rand (in words)**.....

.....  
 .....

The amount in words takes precedence over the amount in figures. The award of the tender may be subjected to further price negotiation with the preferred tenderer(s). The negotiated and agreed price will be considered for acceptance as ***a firm and final offer***.

This offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

**THIS OFFER IS MADE BY THE FOLLOWING LEGAL ENTITY:** (cross out block which is not applicable)

Company or Close Corporation:  
 .....  
 .....  
 And: Whose Registration Number is:  
 .....  
 And: Whose Income Tax Reference Number is:  
 .....  
 CSD supplier number:.....

**OR**

Natural Person or Partnership:  
 .....  
 .....  
 Whose Identity Number(s) is/are:  
 .....  
 Whose Income Tax Reference Number is/are:  
 .....  
 ..  
 CSD supplier number:.....

\*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

\*\*Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"  
 For Internal & External Use



Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

<b>AND WHO IS (if applicable):</b>	
Trading under the name and style of: .....	
<b>AND WHO IS:</b>	
Represented herein, and who is duly authorised to do so, by:  Mr/Mrs/Ms: ..... In his/her capacity as: .....	<b>Note:</b>  <b>A Resolution / Power of Attorney, signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Legal Entity must accompany this Offer, authorising the Representative to make this offer.</b>

**SIGNED FOR THE TENDERER:**

Name of representative	Signature	Date

**WITNESSED BY:**

Name of witness	Signature	Date

This Offer is in respect of: (Please indicate with an "X" in the appropriate block)

- The official documents .....
- The official alternative .....
- Own alternative (only if documentation makes provision therefore) .....

**(N.B.: Separate Offer and Acceptance forms are to be completed for the main and for each alternative offer)**

**SECURITY OFFERED:**

- (a) the Tenderer accepts that in respect of contracts up to R1 million, a payment reduction\*\* of 5% of the contact value (excluding VAT) will be applicable and will be deducted by the Employer in terms of the applicable conditions of contract
- (b) in respect of contracts above R1 million, the Tenderer offers to provide security as indicated below:
  - (1) cash deposit of 10 % of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) Yes  No
  - (2) variable construction guarantee of 10 % of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) Yes  No
  - (3) payment reduction of 10% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes  No
  - (4) cash deposit of 5% of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes  No
  - (5) fixed construction guarantee of 5% of the Contract Sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) Yes  No

NB. Guarantees submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 35 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.

\*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

\*\*Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"  
For Internal & External Use

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

The Tenderer elects as its *domicilium citandi et executandi* in the Republic of South Africa, where any and all legal notices may be served, as (physical address):

.....  
 .....

**Other Contact Details of the Tenderer are:**

Telephone No..... Cellular Phone No. ....

Fax No .....

Postal address .....

Banker ..... Branch.....

Registration No of Tenderer at Department of Labour .....

CIDB Registration Number: .....

**ACCEPTANCE**

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

**The terms of the contract are contained in:**

- Part C1 Agreement and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2 Pricing data
- Part C3 Scope of work
- Part C4 Site information and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into the above listed Parts.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any securities, bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five (5) working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he/she cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

**For the Employer:**

Name of signatory	Signature	Date

\*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

\*\*Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"  
 For Internal & External Use

Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

<b>Name of Organisation:</b>	Department of Public Works and Infrastructure
<b>Address of Organisation:</b>	<i>AVN Building 251 Nana Sita Street Pretoria 0001</i>

**WITNESSED BY:**

Name of witness	Signature	Date

**Schedule of Deviations**

<b>1.1.1. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.2. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.3. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.4. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.5. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>
<b>1.1.6. Subject:</b>
<b>Detail:</b>

By the duly authorised representatives signing this agreement, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

\*Any reference to words "Bid" or "Bidder" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Tender" or "Tenderer".

\*\*Any reference to the words "payment reduction" herein shall be construed to have the same meaning as the word "retention"  
For Internal & External Use

# **Bills of Quantities / Lump Sum Document**



public works  
& Infrastructure

Department:  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Project Title: MABOPANE SAPS: Installation of Water Tank**  
**Tender Number:**

SUMMARY OF BILL OF QUANTITIES	
SECTION	DESCRIPTION
1	P&Gs
2	CIVIL WORKS
3	ELECTRICAL WORKS
4	STRUCTURAL WORKS
5	SUBTOTAL
6	CONTINGENCY( 10%)
7	SUBTOTAL( 5+6)
8	VAT(15%)
<b>PROJECT GRAND TOTAL (7+8)</b>	



Project Title: MABOPANE SAPS: Installation of Water Tank

Tender Number:

Department:  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Item	Payment Ref	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
	<b>SANS</b>	<b>BILL NO. 1</b>				
	<b>1200A</b>	<b>PRELIMINARY &amp; GENERAL</b>				
	<b>8.3</b>	<b>FIXED-CHARGE ITEMS</b>				
<b>1</b>	<b>8.3.1</b>	1. Contractual requirements	Sum	1		
	<b>8.3.2</b>	<b>VALUE-RELATED ITEMS</b>				
		2. Establishment of facilities on the site:				
	<b>PSA 8.3.2.2</b>	<b>1) Facilities for the Engineer</b>				
<b>2</b>		c. Name Boards	No	2		
<b>3</b>		d. Ablution and Latrine facilities	Sum	1		
		2) Facilities for the Contractor				
<b>4</b>		a. Offices and storage sheds	Sum	1		
<b>5</b>		b. Workshops	Sum	1		
<b>6</b>		e. Ablution and latrine facilities	Sum	1		
<b>7</b>		f. Tools and Equipment	Sum	1		
<b>8</b>		g. Water supplies, electric power & communications	Sum	1		
<b>9</b>		h. Dealing with water	Sum	1		
<b>10</b>		i. Access	Sum	1		
<b>11</b>		j. Plant	Sum	1		

12		k. Security of works	Sum	1	
13	8.3.3	Other fixed-charge obligations	Sum	1	
14	8.3.4	Removal of site establishment	Sum	1	
	<b>8.4</b>	<b>TIME-RELATED ITEMS</b>			
15	8.4.1	Contractual requirements	Month	9	
	8.4.2	Operation and maintenance of facilities on site for the duration of construction			
	PSA 8.4.2.1	1) Facilities for the Engineer for construction duration			
16		d. Latrine facilities	Month	9	
	8.4.2.2	2) Facilities for Contractor for construction duration, except where otherwise stated			
17		a. Offices and storage sheds	Month	9	
18		b. Workshops	Month	9	
19		e. Ablution and latrine facilities	Month	9	
20		f. Tools and Equipment	Month	9	
21		g. Water supplies, electric power & communications	Month	9	

22		h. Dealing with water	Month	9	
23		i. Access	Month	9	
24		j. Plant	Month	9	
25		k. Security of works	Month	9	
26	8.4.3	Supervision for the duration of construction	Month	9	
27	8.4.4	Company and head office overhead costs for the duration of the Contract	Month	9	
28	8.4.5	Other time-related obligations	Month	9	
29	PSA 8.4.6	Health and Safety	Month	9	
30	PSA 8.4.7	Allow for compliance with all aspects of the Environment Management Plan	Month	9	
	<b>PSA 8.5</b>	<b>PROVISIONAL SUMS</b>			
		1) Relocation of services			
31		a. Relocation of essential services to be done by administering authority if required	Prov sum	1	5 000,00
31a		b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	5000	5 000,00
		2) Connections to services			
32		a. Alterations and connections to Municipal services and repair of damage to services where approved by the Engineer	Prov sum	1,00	5 000,00
32a		b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	5000	
		3) Existing Services			
33		a. Protection of services	Prov sum	1	5 000,00
33a		b. Overheads, charges and profit on (a) above	%	5000,00	5 000,00





	PSA 8.7	DAY WORKS				
39		1. Labour				
1		a. Skilled	hr	10		
2		b. Semi-skilled	hr	30		
3		c. Unskilled	hr	50		
4		d. Foreman	hr	5		
40		2. Plant Hire (Work rates on site)				
1		(a) Tipper truck minimum capacity of 6m <sup>3</sup>	hr	5		
2		(b) Water tanker minimum capacity of 6kl	hr	5		
3		(c) TLBs (Tractor Loader Backhoe) 55-70 kW 0.5m <sup>3</sup> bucket	hr	5		
4		(d) Hand propelled vibratory roller, 0.5 ton mass	hr	5		
5		(e) Crawler excavator minimum power 105 kW	hr	5		
6		(f) Compressor, 7.0m <sup>3</sup> per min	hr	5		
7		(g) Compactor wacker	hr	5		
8		(h) Self-propelled vibratory roller, 9-12 tons	hr	5		
9		(i) Tipper truck minimum load capacity 10 tons	hr	5		
10		(j) Portable water pumps				
11		(1) Small	hr	5		
12		(2) Medium	hr	5		
		(3) Large	hr	5		
<b>SUBTOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>						
	8,8	<b>TEMPORARY WORKS</b>				
41	PSA 8.8.4	1. Existing services				





Department of  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Title: MABOPANE SAPS: Installation of Water  
Tank  
Tender Number:

Item	Payment Ref	Description	Unit	Qty	Rate	Amount
		<b>BILL NO. 2</b>				
		<b>CIVIL WORKS</b>				
		<b>SANS1200 C SANS 1200C Site Clearance</b>				
1	PSC 8.2.1	Clear and Grubbing of the site	m <sup>2</sup>	150		
2	8.2.2	Remove and grub large trees stump of girth b) Over 1m and up to and including 2m	No	2		
3	PSC 8.2.5	Take down and re-erect existing fences	m	80		
4	PSC8.2.6	Lift and reinstate existing block paving	m <sup>2</sup>	80		
5	8.2.10	Removal of topsoil	m <sup>3</sup>	50		
<b>SUBTOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>						
	<b>SANS1200 DB</b>	<b>SANS 1200DB Earthworks( Pipe trenches)</b>				
	<b>PSDB 8.3.1</b>	Site clearance and (if specified) removal of topsoil (c) Removal, stockpiling and replacing of Topsoil (300mm Thick)	m <sup>3</sup>	20		
	<b>8.3.2</b>	<b>Excavation</b>				
		a) Excavate in all materials for trenches, backfill, compact and dispose of surplus material				
7		1) For pipes of 50mm diameter for total (i) > 0m but ≤ 1.5m deep	m <sup>3</sup>	100		



18		c) Ø50mm water meter	No	1	
19		d) Ø50mm X straight reducer( diameter to be confirmed on site, pipe connected to the building)	No	2	
20		e) Compression saddle clamp (10bar) 100mm X 50mm saddle (municipal pipe to be confirmed before purchase)	No	1	



	8.2.1	Provision of Bedding from Trench Excavation						
29		(a) Selected and Granular material (G5 or G6 material)	m <sup>3</sup>	50				
30		(b) Selected Fill Material (G7 Material)	m <sup>3</sup>	25				
	8.2.2.3	Supply only of bedding by importation From commercial sources (Provisional)						
31		(a) Selected granular material (G5 or G6 material)	m <sup>3</sup>	50				
32		(b) Selected fill material (G7 material)	m <sup>3</sup>	25				
				<b>SUBTOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				
		<b>SANS1200 LF SANS 1200LF : ERF CONNECTIONS (WATER)</b>						
	8.2.2	Supply, lay, and test erf connections to serve water tank						
33		(i)To serve steel water tank	m	50				
34	8.2.4	Supply and Install Meters Complete with Couplings 50mm diameter water meter	No	1				
35	PSLF8.2.9	Pressure logging testing at the site	Prov Sum	1	8000			R8 000
				<b>SUBTOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>				
		<b>PSB Particular specification</b>						
36	<b>PSB 9.1</b>	Supply, install and connect all required pipework	Sum	1				
37	<b>PSB 9.2</b>	Watertightness Testing for the Steel Water Tank (39kl)	Sum	1				
38	<b>PSB 9.3</b>	Booster pump duty 1.5kw motor with minimum pressure head of 14.4m and a flow rate of 12.8m <sup>3</sup> /h	No	1				



	<b>PSB</b>	<b>Particular specification</b>				
39	<b>PSB 10.1</b>	Clearvu High density security galvanized mesh fence or similar with min 3.15m horizontal length and 4m vertical height	m	15		
40	<b>PSB 10.2</b>	Clearvu High density security galvanized mesh gate or similar with min 5m horizontal length and 4m vertical height	No	1		
				<b>SUBTOTAL CARRIED FORWARD</b>		
				<b>CIVIL GRAND TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY</b>		

Project Title: MABOPANE SAPS: Installation of Water Tank  
Tender Number:

ITEM NO	Description	UNIT	QTY	RATE	TOTAL
<b>BILL NO. 3</b>					
<b>ELECTRICAL WORKS</b>					
<b>SMALL POWER</b>					
1	SUPPLY AND INSTALL A 30A THREE PHASE 4POLE, CURVE D TYPE CIRCUIT BREAKER FOR INSTALLATION IN THE EXISTING MAIN DISTRIBUTION BOARD	EACH	1		
2	SUPPLY AND INSTALL A 20A 4 POLE WEATHERPROOF ISOLATOR SWITCH COMPLETE WITH ALL NECESSARY ACCESSORIES REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING	EACH	1		
3	SUPPLY AND INSTALL A CUSTOM-MADE MAIN DISTRIBUTION BOARD COVER PLATE, CONSISTING OF ANY ALTERATIONS THAT WILL BE INTRODUCED DUE TO THE ADDITION OF THE NEW CIRCUIT BREAKER	SUM	1		
4	SUPPLY AND INSTALL A 4 MM <sup>2</sup> 4C Cu CABLE FOR THE POWER SUPPLY TO THE PUMP	METRE	90		
5	SUPPLY AND INSTAL 4 MM <sup>2</sup> 4C CABLE TERMINATIONS FOR THE INSTALLATION OF THE PUMP SUPPLY CABLE	EACH	4		
6	SUPPLY AND INSTALL A 2.5 MM <sup>2</sup> BARE COPPER EARTH WIRE TO BE INSTALLED WITH A MAIN CABLE	METRE	90		
7	SUPPLY AND INSTALL A 40 MM <sup>2</sup> DIAMETER GALVANISED STEEL CONDUIT TO PROVIDE WIREWAYS FOR THE PUMP SUPPLY CABLE COMPLETE WITH ALL ACCESSORIES FOR THE INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING OF THE SYSTEM	METRE	90		
8	ASSOCIATED BUILDING WORKS (MAKING GOOD)	SUM	1		
9	LABOUR	SUM	1		
10	TESTING & COC	SUM	1		
<b>CARRIED OVER TO SUMMARY</b>					





Department of  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Project Title: MABOPANE SAPS: Installation of Water  
Tender Number:

**TANK-ON-THE-GROUND FOOTING**

ITEM NO.	PAYMENT REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
		BILL NO. 4				
		STRUCTURAL WORKS				
		SANS 1200C SITE CLEARANCE				
	8.2.1	Clear and grub all shrubs and vegetation for areas as required and instructed by the Engineer for construction:				
1	a)	Tank foundation footprint with 1m overhangs in each direction	m <sup>2</sup>	50		
		SANS 1200D BULK EARTHWORKS				
	8.3.3	Scheduled Excavation:				
2	a)	Excavate in all materials not exceeding 1 m and use for embankment or backfill or dispose, as ordered.	m <sup>3</sup>	38		
3	b)	Import G6 or better backfill material to a depth of 450 mm below the base and compact to 93% MOD AASHTO in 150 mm layers	m <sup>3</sup>	32		
4	c)	Rip and recompact in-situ material to a depth of 150mm to a minimum of 93% MOD AASHTO	m <sup>3</sup>	8		
		SANS 1200G CONCRETE (STRUCTURAL)				
		SCHEDULED FORMWORK ITEMS				





## **T2.2 Returnable Documents required for tender evaluation purposes**

## PA-11: BIDDER'S DISCLOSURE

### 1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

### 2. Bidder's declaration

- 2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest (1) in the enterprise, employed by the state?

**YES / NO**

- 2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

(1) the power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.



2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution?

**YES / NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract?

**YES / NO**

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....

### 3 DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, (name).....  
in submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>2</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.5 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.6 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

---

<sup>2</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

3.7 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....  
Signature

.....  
Date

.....  
Position

.....  
Name of bidder

**This form has been aligned with SBD4**

## PA- 29: CERTIFICATION OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

<b>Project title:</b>	SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK		
<b>Bid no:</b>		<b>Reference no:</b>	N/A

### INTRODUCTION

1. This PA-29 [Certificate of Independent Bid Determination] must form part of all bids<sup>1</sup> invited.
2. Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).<sup>2</sup> Collusive bidding is a *per se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.
3. Treasury Regulation 16A9 prescribes that accounting officers and accounting authorities must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system and authorizes accounting officers and accounting authorities to:
  - a. disregard the bid of any bidder if that bidder, or any of its directors have abused the institution's supply chain management system and or committed fraud or any other improper conduct in relation to such system.
  - b. cancel a contract awarded to a supplier of goods and services if the supplier committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of that contract.
4. This form (PA-29) serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.
5. In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (PA-29) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

---

<sup>1</sup> Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

<sup>2</sup> Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

## CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

---

**(Bid Number and Description)**

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

---

**(Name of Institution)**

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: \_\_\_\_\_ that:

**(Name of Bidder)**

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate.
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect.
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder.
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign the bid, on behalf of the bidder.
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
  - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
  - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
  - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder.

6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium<sup>3</sup> will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
  - (a) prices;
  - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
  - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
  - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
  - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
  - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

Name of Bidder	Signature	Date	Position

<sup>3</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

## PA-15.1: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS

**RESOLUTION** of a meeting of the Board of \*Directors / Members / Partners of:

\_\_\_\_\_ (Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise)

Held at \_\_\_\_\_ (place)

on \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

**RESOLVED that:**

1. The Enterprise submits a Bid / Tender to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

\_\_\_\_\_ (Project description as per Bid / Tender Document)

Bid / Tender Number: \_\_\_\_\_ (Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document)

2. \*Mr/Mrs/Ms: \_\_\_\_\_

in \*his/her Capacity as: \_\_\_\_\_ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign the Bid / Tender, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Bid / Tender, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, resulting from the award of the Bid / Tender to the Enterprise mentioned above.

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			

17			
18			
19			
20			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.

**Note:**

1. \* Delete which is not applicable.
2. **NB:** This resolution must, where possible, be signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.
3. In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).
4. Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).
5. Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

**ENTERPRISE STAMP**

## PA-15.2: RESOLUTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS TO ENTER INTO CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES

**RESOLUTION** of a meeting of the Board of \*Directors / Members / Partners of:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Legally correct full name and registration number, if applicable, of the Enterprise)*

Held at \_\_\_\_\_ *(place)*

on \_\_\_\_\_ *(date)*

### **RESOLVED that:**

1. The Enterprise submits a Bid /Tender, in consortium/Joint Venture with the following Enterprises:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(List all the legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming the Consortium/Joint Venture)*

to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

*(Project description as per Bid /Tender Document)*

Bid / Tender Number: \_\_\_\_\_ *(Bid / Tender Number as per Bid / Tender Document)*

2. \*Mr/Mrs/Ms: \_\_\_\_\_

in \*his/her Capacity as: \_\_\_\_\_ *(Position in the Enterprise)*

and who will sign as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign a consortium/joint venture agreement with the parties listed under item 1 above, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the consortium/joint venture, in respect of the project described under item 1 above.

3. The Enterprise accepts joint and several liability with the parties listed under item 1 above for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the joint venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract to be entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item 1 above.
4. The Enterprise chooses as its *domicilium citandi et executandi* for all purposes arising from this joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item 1 above:

Physical address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ *(code)*



Postal Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (code)

Telephone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax number: \_\_\_\_\_

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed

**Note:**

- \* Delete which is not applicable.
- NB:** This resolution must, where possible, be signed by all the Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise.
- In the event that paragraph 2 cannot be complied with, the resolution must be signed by Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (attach proof of shareholding / ownership hereto).
- Directors / Members / Partners of the Bidding Enterprise may alternatively appoint a person to sign this document on behalf of the Bidding Enterprise, which person must be so authorized by way of a duly completed power of attorney, signed by the Directors / Members / Partners holding a majority of the shares / ownership of the Bidding Enterprise (proof of shareholding / ownership and power of attorney are to be attached hereto).
- Should the number of Directors / Members / Partners exceed the space available above, additional names and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.

**ENTERPRISE STAMP**

## PA-15.3: SPECIAL RESOLUTION OF CONSORTIA OR JOINT VENTURES

**RESOLUTION** of a meeting of the duly authorised representatives of the following legal entities who have entered into a consortium/joint venture to jointly bid for the project mentioned below: *(legally correct full names and registration numbers, if applicable, of the Enterprises forming a Consortium/Joint Venture)*

1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
4. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
5. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
6. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
7. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
8. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Held at \_\_\_\_\_ *(place)*

on \_\_\_\_\_ *(date)*

### RESOLVED that:

#### RESOLVED that:

- A. The above-mentioned Enterprises submit a Bid in Consortium/Joint Venture to the Department of Public Works in respect of the following project:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

*(Project description as per Bid /Tender Document)*

Bid / Tender Number: \_\_\_\_\_ *(Bid / Tender Number as per Bid /Tender Document)*

PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

B. \*Mr/Mrs/Ms: \_\_\_\_\_

in \*his/her Capacity as: \_\_\_\_\_ (Position in the Enterprise)

and who will sign as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

be, and is hereby, authorised to sign the Bid, and any and all other documents and/or correspondence in connection with and relating to the Bid, as well as to sign any Contract, and any and all documentation, resulting from the award of the Bid to the Enterprises in Consortium/Joint Venture mentioned above.

C. The Enterprises constituting the Consortium/Joint Venture, notwithstanding its composition, shall conduct all business under the name and style of:

\_\_\_\_\_

D. The Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture accept joint and several liability for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture deriving from, and in any way connected with, the Contract entered into with the Department in respect of the project described under item A above.

E. Any of the Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture intending to terminate the consortium/joint venture agreement, for whatever reason, shall give the Department 30 days written notice of such intention. Notwithstanding such decision to terminate, the Enterprises shall remain jointly and severally liable to the Department for the due fulfilment of the obligations of the Consortium/Joint Venture as mentioned under item D above.

F. No Enterprise to the Consortium/Joint Venture shall, without the prior written consent of the other Enterprises to the Consortium/Joint Venture and of the Department, cede any of its rights or assign any of its obligations under the consortium/joint venture agreement in relation to the Contract with the Department referred to herein.

G. The Enterprises choose as the *domicilium citandi et executandi* of the Consortium/Joint Venture for all purposes arising from the consortium/joint venture agreement and the Contract with the Department in respect of the project under item A above:

Physical address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (Postal code) \_\_\_\_\_

Postal Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (Postal code) \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax number: \_\_\_\_\_

PA-15.3: Special Resolution of Consortia or Joint Ventures

	Name	Capacity	Signature
1			
2			
3			
4			
5			
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			

*The bidding enterprise hereby absolves the Department of Public Works & Infrastructure from any liability whatsoever that may arise as a result of this document being signed.*

**Note:**

1. \* Delete which is not applicable.
2. **NB:** This resolution must be signed by all the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities to the consortium/joint venture submitting this tender, as named in item 2 of Resolution PA-15.2.
3. Should the number of the Duly Authorised Representatives of the Legal Entities joining forces in this tender exceed the space available above, additional names, capacity and signatures must be supplied on a separate page.
4. Resolution PA-15.2, duly completed and signed, from the separate Enterprises who participate in this consortium/joint venture, must be attached to this Special Resolution (PA-15.3).

## DPW-16 (EC): SITE INSPECTION MEETING CERTIFICATE

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK</b>		
<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Reference no:</b>	
<b>Closing date:</b>	28 November 2023		

This is to certify that I, \_\_\_\_\_ representing

\_\_\_\_\_ in the capacity of

\_\_\_\_\_ visited the site on:

I have made myself familiar with all local conditions likely to influence the work and the cost thereof. I further certify that I am satisfied with the description of the work and explanations given at the site inspection meeting and that I understand perfectly the work to be done, as specified and implied, in the execution of this contract.

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

Kgauge lo Ledwaba		
Name of DPW Representative	Signature	Date



## PA-16: PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

**NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE TENDER AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022**

### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to tender:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

### 1.2 Preference Points System to be applied

*(tick whichever is applicable).*

- The applicable preference point system for this tender is the **80/20** preference point system.
- The applicable preference point system for this tender is the **90/10** preference point system.
- Either the **90/10 or 80/20** preference point system will be applicable in this tender. The lowest/ highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the accurate system once tenders are received.

### 1.3 Points for this tender shall be awarded for:

1.3.1 Price; and

1.3.2 Specific Goals

### 1.4 The maximum points for this tender are allocated as follows:

CHOOSE APPLICABLE PREFERENCE POINT SCORING SYSTEM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 80/20	<input type="checkbox"/> 90/10
PRICE	80	90
SPECIFIC GOALS	20	10
<b>Total points for Price and Specific Goals</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

1.5 Breakdown Allocation of Specific Goals Points

**1.5.1. For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R2 000, 00 and up to R1 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed in table 1 below are applicable.**

**Table 1**

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>
3.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black women (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
4.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>

			<p>and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDSA).</li> </ul>
5.	An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by black youth (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ID Copy and SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>



**1.5.2. For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million and up to R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed in table 2 below are applicable.**

**Table 2**

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 20	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p>



			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black women (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
4.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p>and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <p>National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDSA).</p>

	5.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black youth (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ID Copy and SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
--	----	--	---	---

**1.5.3. For procurement transaction with rand value greater than R50 Million (Inclusive of all applicable taxes) the specific goals listed in table 3 below are applicable.**

**NB. The use of one of goal numbers' 4 or 5 is mandatory. The BSC must select either one of the two, but not both.**

**Table 3**

Serial No	Specific Goals	Preference Points Allocated out of 10	Documentation to be submitted by bidders to validate their claim
1.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people (Mandatory)	4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>
2.	Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Official Municipal Rates Statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Any account or statement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Permission to Occupy from local chief in case of rural areas (PTO) which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lease Agreement which is in the name of the bidder.</li> </ul>
3.	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51%	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul>

		owned by black women (mandatory)		
	4. <input type="checkbox"/>	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable.</li> </ul> <p>and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medical Certificate indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• South African Social Security Agency (SASSA) Registration indicating that the disability is permanent.</li> </ul> <p>Or</p> <p>National Council for Persons with Physical Disability in South Africa registration (NCPDSA).</p>
	<b>OR</b>			
	5. <input type="checkbox"/>	An EME or QSE or any entity which is at least 51% owned by black youth (Mandatory)	2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ID Copy and SANAS Accredited BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit where applicable</li> </ul>

**Black people** mean Africans, Coloureds and Indians, who - (a) are citizens of the Republic of South Africa by birth or descent; or (b) became citizens of the Republic of South Africa by naturalisation - (i) before 27 April 1994; or (ii) on or after 27 April 1994 and who would have been entitled to acquire citizenship by naturalisation prior to that date. (BROAD-BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT ACT No 25899, 2003 of 9 JANUARY 2004).

- 1.6 Failure on the part of the tenderer to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this tender to claim points for specific goals, if the service provider/ tenderer did not submit proof or documentation required to claim for specific goals will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
- 1.7 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a service provider/tenderer, either before a tender is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“tender”** means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations,

competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;

- (b) “**price**” means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (c) “**rand value**” means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (d) “**tender for income-generating contracts**” means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and
- (e) “**the Act**” means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

### 3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

#### 3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

##### 3.1.1. THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{80/20} & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{90/10} \\ \\ \mathbf{Ps} = \mathbf{80} \left( \mathbf{1} - \frac{\mathbf{Pt} - \mathbf{P min}}{\mathbf{P min}} \right) & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{Ps} = \mathbf{90} \left( \mathbf{1} - \frac{\mathbf{Pt} - \mathbf{P min}}{\mathbf{P min}} \right) \end{array}$$

Where

- Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration
- Pt = Price of tender under consideration
- Pmin = Price of lowest acceptable tender

#### 3.2. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

##### 3.2.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathbf{80/20} & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{90/10} \\ \\ \mathbf{Ps} = \mathbf{80} \left( \mathbf{1} + \frac{\mathbf{Pt} - \mathbf{P max}}{\mathbf{P max}} \right) & \mathbf{or} & \mathbf{Ps} = \mathbf{90} \left( \mathbf{1} + \frac{\mathbf{Pt} - \mathbf{P max}}{\mathbf{P max}} \right) \end{array}$$

Where

- Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration
- Pt = Price of tender under consideration
- Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender

#### 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

- 4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the tender. For the purposes of this tender the tenderer will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1,2 and 3 above as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this tender:
- 4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the tender documents, stipulate in the case of—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or
  - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,
- then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

**Table 4: Specific goals for the tender and points claimed are indicated per the table below.**

***(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.)***

***Note to tenderers: The tenderer must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)***

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
1. An EME or QSE (or any entity for procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million) which is at least 51% owned by black people	4	10		
2. Located in a specific Local Municipality or District Municipality or Metro or	2	2		

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this tender	Number of points allocated (90/10 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (90/10 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the tenderer)
Province area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that area				
3. An EME or QSE (or any entity for procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million) which is at least 51% owned by black women	2	4		
4. An EME or QSE (or any entity for procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million) which is at least 51% owned by black people with disability	2	2		
5. An EME or QSE (or any entity for procurement transaction with rand value greater than R1 Million) which is at least 51% owned by black youth.*	2	2		

**DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM**

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number: .....

4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- One-person business/sole propriety
- Close corporation
- Public Company
- Personal Liability Company
- (Pty) Limited
- Non-Profit Company

State Owned Company  
[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the tender, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) disqualify the person from the tendering process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
  - (d) recommend that the tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
  - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed necessary.

.....	
<b>SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)</b>	
<b>SURNAME AND NAME:</b>	.....
<b>DATE:</b>	.....
<b>ADDRESS:</b>	.....
	.....
	.....
	.....

## DPW-09 (EC): PARTICULARS OF TENDERER'S PROJECTS

<b>Project title:</b>	SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK		
<b>Tender / quotation no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Closing date:</b>	28 November 2023
<b>Advertising date:</b>	27 October 2023	<b>Validity period:</b>	84 calendar days

### 1. PARTICULARS OF THE TENDERER'S CURRENT AND PREVIOUS COMMITMENTS

#### 1.1. Current projects

Projects currently engaged in	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commencement date	Contractual completion date	Current percentage progress
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						



**1.2. Completed projects**

Projects completed in the previous 5 (five) years	Name of Employer or Representative of Employer	Contact tel. no.	Contract sum	Contractual commencement date	Contractual completion date	Date of Certificate of Practical Completion
1						
2						
3						
4						
5						
6						
7						
8						
9						

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

## **T2.2 Returnable Documents that will be Incorporated into the contract**

## PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS

Tender no: **PT23/026**

Name of Tenderer .....

EME<sup>1</sup>  QSE<sup>2</sup>  Non EME/QSE (tick applicable box)

**1. LIST ALL PROPRIETORS, MEMBERS OR SHAREHOLDERS BY NAME, IDENTITY NUMBER, CITIZENSHIP AND DESIGNATED GROUPS.**

Name and Surname #	Identity/ Passport number and Citizenship##	Percentage owned	Black	Indicate if youth	Indicate if woman	Indicate if person with disability	Indicate if living in Rural (R) / Under Developed Area (UD) / Township (T) / Urban (U).	Indicate if military veteran
1.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
2.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
3.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
4.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
5.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
6.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
7.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
8.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
9.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
10.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
11.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No
12.		%	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	<input type="checkbox"/> R <input type="checkbox"/> UD <input type="checkbox"/> T <input type="checkbox"/> U	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No

# Where Owners are themselves a Company, Close Corporation, Partnership etc, identify the ownership of the Holding Company, together with Registration number  
## State date of South African citizenship obtained (not applicable to persons born in South Africa)

<sup>1</sup> EME: Exempted Micro Enterprise

<sup>2</sup> QSE: Qualifying Small Business Enterprise

## PA- 40: DECLARATION OF DESIGNATED GROUPS

Tender no: **PT23/026**

### 2. DECLARATION:

The undersigned, who warrants that he/she is duly authorized to do so on behalf of the Tenderer, hereby confirms that:

- 1 The information and particulars contained in this Affidavit are true and correct in all respects;
- 2 The Broad-based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act 53 of 2003), Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000), National Small Business Act 102 of 1996 as amended and all documents pertaining to this Tender were studied and understood and that the above form was completed according to the definitions and information contained in said documents;
- 3 The Tenderer understands that any intentional misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein shall disqualify the Tenderer's offer herein, as well as any other tender offer(s) of the Tenderer simultaneously being evaluated, or will entitle the Employer to cancel any Contract resulting from the Tenderer's offer herein;
- 4 The Tenderer accepts that the Employer may exercise any other remedy it may have in law and in the Contract, including a claim for damages for having to accept a less favourable tender as a result of any such disqualification due to misrepresentation or fraudulent information provided herein;
- 5 Any further documentary proof required by the Employer regarding the information provided herein, will be submitted to the Employer within the time period as may be set by the latter;

**Signed by the Tenderer**

<b>Name of representative</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>

## DPW-21 (EC): RECORD OF ADDENDA TO TENDER DOCUMENTS

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	<i>PT23/026</i>	<b>Reference no:</b>	

1. I / We confirm that the following communications received from the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents, have been taken into account in this tender offer: *(Attach additional pages if more space is required)*

	<b>Date</b>	<b>Title or Details</b>
1.		
2.		
3.		
4.		
5.		
6.		
7.		
8.		
9.		
10.		
11.		
12.		
13.		

<b>Name of Tenderer</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>

2. I / We confirm that no communications were received from the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure before the submission of this tender offer, amending the tender documents.

<b>Name of Tenderer</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Date</b>

## DPW-15 (EC): SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	<i>PT23/026</i>	<b>Reference no:</b>	

We notify you that it is our intention to employ the following Subcontractors for work in this contract.

We confirm that all subcontractors who are contracted to construct a house are registered as home builders with the National Home Builders Registration Council.

	<b>Name and address of proposed Subcontractor</b>	<b>Nature and extent of work</b>	<b>Previous experience with Subcontractor</b>
<b>1</b>			
<b>2</b>			
<b>3</b>			
<b>4</b>			
<b>5</b>			

<b>Name of representative</b>	<b>Signature</b>	<b>Capacity</b>	<b>Date</b>

<b>Name of organisation:</b>	
------------------------------	--

## DPW-22 (EC): PARTICULARS OF ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Reference no:</b>	

<b>Name of Electrical Contractor:</b>	
<b>Address:</b>	
<b>Electrical Contractor registration number at the Department of Labour</b>	

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date

## DPW-23 (EC): SCHEDULE FOR IMPORTED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK</b>		
<b>Tender no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Reference no:</b>	

This schedule should be completed by the tenderer. *(Attach additional pages if more space is required)*

Item	Material / Equipment	Rand (R) (Excluding VAT)
1.		R
2.		R
3.		R
4.		R
5.		R
6.		R

**The Contractor shall list imported items, materials and/or equipment which shall be excluded from the Contract Price Adjustment Provisions (if applicable) and shall be adjusted in terms of currency fluctuations only.** Copies of the supplier's quotations for the items, materials or equipment (provided that such costs shall not be higher than the relevant contract rate as listed above) should be lodged with the Principal Agent / Engineer of the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure within 60 (sixty) days from the date of acceptance of the tender. No adjustment of the local VAT amount, nor the contractor's profit, discount, mark-up, handling costs, etc. shall be allowed.

These net amounts will be adjusted as follows:

**FORMULA:**

The net amount to be added to or deducted from the contract sum:

$$A = V \left( \frac{Z}{Y} - 1 \right)$$

A = the amount (R) of adjustment

V = the net amount (supplier's quotation) (R) of the imported item

Y = exchange rate at the closing date of tender submission

Z = exchange rate on the date of payment.

Name of Tenderer	Signature	Date



**T2.2 Returnable Documents: Other Documents that will be incorporated into the contract**

# **VOLUME 3: CONTRACT**

## **Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data**

## **C1.2 Contract Data**

## DPW-05: (EC) CONTRACT DATA - GCC 2015: 3<sup>RD</sup> EDITION

<b>Project title:</b>	<b>SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK</b>				
<b>Tender no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>WCS no:</b>	056047	<b>Reference no:</b>	

	<p>The Conditions of Contract applicable to this Contract are clauses 1 to 10 and contract price adjustment schedule of the GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKS, THIRD EDITION (2015) prepared by The South African Institution of Civil Engineering Private Bag X200, Halfway House, 1685.</p> <p><b>Contractors are cautioned to read the GCC Third Edition (2015) and Contract Data [DPW-05 (EC)] together as some clauses in the GCC Third Edition (2015) have been amended in the Contract Data [DPW-05 (EC)]</b></p> <p><b>Specific data, which together with these General Conditions of Contract, collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting Parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. Clauses as amended in the Contract Data amends or replaces the corresponding clauses in the GCC Third Edition (2015).</b></p> <p>Copies of these conditions of contract may be obtained through <a href="http://www.saice.org.za">www.saice.org.za</a>.</p>
--	--

	<p><b>CONTRACT VARIABLES</b></p> <p><b>THE SCHEDULE ( Contract Data [1.1.1.8])</b></p> <p>The <b>schedule</b> is the listed variables in this agreement and contains all variables referred to in this document including specific changes made to <b>GCC Third Edition (2015)</b> documentation. It is divided into part 1: contract data completed by the <b>employer</b> and part 2: contract data completed by the <b>contractor</b>. Part 1 must be completed in full and included in the tender documents. Both the part 1 and part 2 form part of this <b>agreement</b></p> <p><b>Spaces requiring information must be filled in, shown as ‘not applicable’ but not left blank.</b> Where choices are offered, the non-applicable items are to be deleted. Where insufficient space is provided the information should be annexed hereto and cross referenced to the applicable clause of the <b>schedule</b>. Key cross reference clauses are italicised in [ ] brackets</p>
--	--

### PART 1: CONTRACT DATA COMPLETED BY THE EMPLOYER:

#### A PROJECT INFORMATION

##### A 1.0 Works [1.1.1.35]

Works description	Refer to document <b>PG01.1 (EC) – Scope of Works</b> for detailed description
PRETORIA: Mabopane POLICE STATION: INSTALLATION OF A WATER TANK	

**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

## **A 2.0 Site [1.1.1.29]**

Erf / stand number	
Site address	4446 Masilo Street Block B
Township / Suburb	Mabopane
City / Town	Pretoria
Province	Gauteng
Local authority	City of Tshwane
GPS Coordinates	LATITUDE: -25.511 LONGITUDE: 28.0575

## **A 3.0 EMPLOYER AND ITS REPRESENTATIVE**

### **A 3.1 Employer:**

Official Name of Organ of State / Public Sector Body	Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works & Infrastructure		
Business registration number	Not applicable	VAT number	Not applicable
E-mail	Kgaogelo.ledwaba@dpw.gov.za	Telephone	012 406 1654
Postal address	Private Bag X229 Pretoria 0002		
Physical address	AVN Building 251 Nana Sita Street Pretoria 0002		

### **A 3.2 Employer's Representative:**

Name	Duwayne Tobias	Telephone number	011 713 6059
E-mail	Duwayne.tobias@dpw.gov.za	Mobile number	
Postal address	78 De Korte St, Braamfontein, Johannesburg, 2000		
Physical address	78 De Korte St, Braamfontein, Johannesburg, 2000		

**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

<b>A 4.0</b>	<b>Employers Agent/s</b>		
<b>A 4.1</b>	<b>Principal Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	Project Manager

Name	National Department of Public Works & Infrastructure		
Legal entity of above	NDPWI	Contact person	Kgaugelo ledwaba
Practice number	N/A	Telephone number	012 406 1654
Country	South Africa	Mobile number	060 868 7518
E-mail	kgaogelo.ledwaba@dpw.gov.za		
Postal address	Private Bag X229 Pretoria 0001		
Physical address	251 Nana Sita Street AVN Building Pretoria 0001		

<b>A 4.2</b>	<b>Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	Civil Engineer
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	----------------

Name	National Department of Public Works & Infrastructure		
Legal entity of above	NDPWI	Contact person	Duwayne Tobias
Practice number	N/A	Telephone number	011 713 6059
Country	South Africa	Mobile number	
E-mail	Duwayne.tobias@dpw.gov.za		
Postal address	78 De Korte St, Braamfontein, Johannesburg, 2000		
Physical address	78 De Korte St, Braamfontein, Johannesburg, 2000		

<b>A 4.3</b>	<b>Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	Electrical Engineer
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Name	National Department of Public works and Infrastructure		
Legal entity of above	NDPWI	Contact person	Elias Mhlongo
Practice number	N/A	Telephone number	0124922154
Country	South Africa	Mobile number	
E-mail	Elias.Mhlongo@dpw.gov.za		
Postal address	Private Bag X229 Pretoria 0001		
Physical address	251 Nana Sita AVN Building Pretoria 0001		

**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

<b>A 4.4</b>	<b>Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	Structural Engineer
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	---------------------

Name	National Department of Public Works & Infrastructure		
Legal entity of above	NDPWI	Contact person	Sabelo Rana
Practice number	N/A	Telephone number	0124061089
Country	South Africa	Mobile number	
E-mail	Sabelo.Rana@dpw.gov.za		
Postal address	Private Bag X229 Pretoria 0001		
Physical address	251 Nana Sita Avn Building Pretoria 0001		

<b>A 4.5</b>	<b>Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	Health and safety Practioner
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	------------------------------

Name	Kgosi Motsemme		
Legal entity of above	NDPWI	Contact person	
Practice number	N/A	Telephone number	012 310 5922
Country	South africa	Mobile number	
E-mail	kgosi.motsemme@dpw.gov.za		
Postal address	private Bag X229 Pretoria 0001		
Physical address	251 Nana Sita AVN Building Pretoria 0001		

<b>A 4.6</b>	<b>Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	--

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		



**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

<b>A 4.7</b>	<b>Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	--

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

<b>A 4.8</b>	<b>Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	--

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

<b>A 4.9</b>	<b>Agent [1.1.1.16]</b>	<b>Discipline</b>	
--------------	-------------------------	-------------------	--

Name			
Legal entity of above		Contact person	
Practice number		Telephone number	
Country		Mobile number	
E-mail			
Postal address	insert postal address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		
Physical address	insert physical address insert suburb insert town insert postal code		

**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

**B CONTRACT INFORMATION**

**B 1.0 Definitions [1.1.1.2]**

Bills of quantities: System / Method of measurement	SANS 1200
---	-----------

**B 2.0 Law, regulations and notices [1.3.2]**

Law applicable to the works [1.3.2]	Law of the Republic of South Africa
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

**B 3.0 Offer and acceptance [1.1.1.20]**

Currency applicable to this agreement [1.1.1.20]	South African Rand
--	--------------------

**B 4.0 Documents [1.1.1.7]**

The original signed agreement is to be held by the principal agent [1.1.1.7], if not, indicate by whom	Employer
Number of copies of construction information issued to the contractor at no cost. (3 Copies of all relevant construction documentation – this to includes 1 priced Bills of Quantities and 2 unpriced Bills of Quantities)	3

<b>Documents comprising the agreement</b>	<b>Page numbers</b>
GCC GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION WORKS, THIRD EDITION (2015)	
DPW-05: (EC): GCC 2015: 3RD EDITION	<b>30</b>
The GCC General Preliminaries for use with the GCC 2015: 3RD EDITION	
Contract participation goal documentation as further defined in clause 1.1.1.37 [CD] and B16 [CD]	
Drawings as per drawing register issued with the tender	
Specifications issued with the tender	
Schedules issued with the tender	
Bills of Quantities issued with the tender	
Addenda as issued during tender stage, if applicable	As issued

Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

### B 5.0 Employer's agents [3.0]

**Authority is delegated to the following agents to issue contract instructions and perform duties for specific aspects of the works [3.0] [3.2.3 [CD] ]**

**Principal Agent**  
***Duwayne Tobias***

**Principal agent's and agents' interest or involvement in the works other than a professional interest**

### B 6.0 Insurances [8.6]

#### **Insurances by contractor**

NB: Insurances submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 53 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990).

**Insured amounts to include VAT.**

	The Contract Price [8.6.1.1.1] New Works With a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim [8.6.2]	Contract sum plus 10%	Applicable
Or	The Contract Price [8.6.1.1.1] Works with alterations and additions (reinstatement value of existing structures / works without or including new works) with a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim [8.6.2]	Contract sum plus 10%	Not Applicable
Or	The Contract Price [8.6.1.1.1] Works with practical completion in sections with a deductible not exceeding 5% of each and every claim [8.6.2]	Contract sum plus 10%	Not Applicable
	Plant and materials supplied by the Employer [8.6.1.1.2]	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable
	Professional fees not included in the Contract Price, payable in respect of the repair or reinstatement of damage to the Works or said movables, plus Escalation thereon (if not included above). Minimum R1m unless other amount indicated. [8.6.1.1.3]	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable
	Direct contractors [8.6.1.1.2] where applicable, to be included in the contract works insurance	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable
	Special Risks Insurance issued by Sasria [8.6.1.2]	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable

**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

Public liability insurance [8.6.1.3]	R 5 000 000	Applicable
Ground support insurance [8.6.1.4]	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable
Subcontractors insurance [8.6.3] where applicable, if not included in works insurance nor by sub-Contractors	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable
<b>Other insurances</b> [8.6.1.5]		
Free issue where applicable, to be included in the contract works insurance	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable
Hi Risk Insurance when the project is being executed in a geological area classified as a "High Risk Area" [8.6.8[CD]]	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable
Other insurances: If applicable, description 1:	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable
Other insurances; If applicable, description 2:	R Eng / PQS to determine value	Not Applicable

**B 7.0 Obligations of the employer**

Existing premises will be in use and occupied [5.4.1 & 5.4.2]	Applicable
If applicable, description: The project will be on a live site	
Restriction of working hours [5.8]	Applicable
If applicable, description: The working hours will be from 7:30 to 16:00	
Natural features and known services to be preserved by the contractor [4.7]	Not Applicable
If applicable, description:	
Restrictions to the site or areas that the contractor may not occupy [5.4.1 & 5.4.2]	Not Applicable
If applicable, description:	

**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

Supply of free issue of material and goods [8.6.1.1.2]	Amount	R	Not Applicable
If applicable, description:			

#### B 8.0 Subcontractors [4.4]

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of specialisation
Specialisation 1	
Specialisation 2	
Specialisation 3	
Specialisation 4	
Specialisation 5	

#### B 9.0 Description of different portions of the works, if applicable [5.14.7, B10.3 [CD]]

Not Applicable	If applicable, description of sections
Section 1	
Section 2	
Section 3	
Section 4	
Section 5	
Section 6	
Remainder of the works.	

#### B 10.0 Contract period [B18: 1.2], Construction period [B18: 1.1], Possession of site [5.4.1], Practical Completion [1.1.1.14, 5.14.1], Completion (Final Approval Certificate) [5.16.1] and Penalties [5.13]

##### B 10.1 Contract Period

<p><b>Contract period:</b> Period in <b>months</b> as indicated, include the time from the date of award (commencement date [5.2.1]) for submitting contractual obligatory documents, submission of Health &amp; Safety Plan and approval, period for obtaining the Construction Permit (if applicable), the Construction Period and the Defect Liability Period up to and including Final Completion</p>
---

Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

<b>The contract period is determined as follows (Period/s indicated in months):</b>	
Period to submit contractual obligatory documents including submission and approval of health and safety plan by the appointed Health & Safety Agent	1
Period to obtain Construction Permit from Department of Labour upon approval of the Health & Safety Plan by the appointed Health & Safety Agent	-
Total construction period for the Works as a whole from date of Access to and Possession of the Site up to and including <b>Practical Completion</b> , as indicated below [1.1.1.14, 5.4.1, 5.14.1]	6
Period to achieve <b>Completion</b> [5.14.4]	-
Defect liability period up to and including issuing Final Approval Certificate in months [5.16.1]	12
<b>Total Contract Period</b>	19 months

#### B10.2 Construction Period for completion of the Works as a whole

<b>Construction period</b> [B18: 1.2] and <b>Practical Completion for the Works as a whole</b> [5.14.1] The time for achieving Practical Completion of the whole of the Works is <b>measured from the</b> date of Access to and Possession of the <b>site</b> (5.4.1) by the <b>contractor</b> inclusive of all <b>public holidays, special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods</b> .	Applicable
The date for practical completion for the works as a whole shall be the period in <b>months</b> as indicated, starting from the date of Access to and Possession of the site by the contractor inclusive of all special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods [1.1.1.14, 5.4.1, 5.14.1]	6 months
Notification period for inspection in <b>working days</b> by the principal agent.	48 hours
<b>Penalty amount</b> per calendar day for late submission of contractual obligatory documents: Ten percent (10%) of the penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT. [5.13]	R 90.1
<b>Penalty amount</b> per calendar day for <b>late Practical Completion</b> , excluding VAT. [5.13].	R 905.31
<b>Penalty amount</b> per calendar day for <b>late Completion</b> [5.14.4, 5.13]: Thirty percent (30%) of penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT.	R 271.6
<b>Penalty amount</b> per calendar day for <b>late Final Completion</b> (Issuing of Final Approval Certificate) [5.16, 5.13]: Fifteen percent (15%) of penalty amount per calendar day for late Practical Completion, excluding VAT.	R 136

Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

### B10.3 Construction Period for completion of the Works in portions

Construction period and Practical completion for portions of the Works [5.14.7]					Not Applicable	
Portions of the Works in sections:	1	2	3	4	5	6
Notification period for inspection by the principal agent in <b>working days</b> .						
The date for practical completion shall be the period in <b>months</b> as indicated from the date of access and possession of the site by the contractor [1.1.1.14, 5.4.1, 5.14.1]						
The date for practical completion for <b>the whole</b> of the Works, if applicable shall be the period in <b>months</b> as indicated from the date of Access to and Possession of the Site by the contractor inclusive of all <b>public holidays, special non-working days and builders' holiday shut down periods</b> [5.4.1, 12.2.7; 24.1]					N/A	
Penalty for late Practical Completion, <b>if completion in sections is required</b> , excluding VAT [5.13]						
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 1</b> of the Works is:					R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 2</b> of the Works is:					R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 3</b> of the Works is:					R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 4</b> of the Works is:					R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 5</b> of the Works is:					R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>section 6</b> of the Works is:					R	
The penalty amount per day for failing to complete <b>the whole</b> of the Works, if applicable, is:					R	
<b>Penalty amount</b> per calendar day for late submission of contractual obligatory documents: To be calculated at Ten percent (10%) of penalty / calendar day to complete the whole of the Works as indicated above, excluding VAT.						
Penalty amount per calendar day for <b>late Completion</b> [5.14.4, 5.13]: To be calculated at Thirty percent (30%) of penalty / calendar day to complete <b>the whole of the Works</b> , excluding VAT						
Penalty amount per calendar day for <b>late Final Completion</b> (Issuing of Final Approval Certificate) [5.16, 5.13]: To be calculated at Fifteen percent (15%) of penalty / calendar day to complete <b>the whole of the Works</b> , excluding VAT						

### B 11.0 Criteria to achieve Practical Completion [1.1.1.14, 5.14.1]

Criteria to achieve Practical Completion not covered in the definition of practical completion	
13.1	Obtain Occupation Certificate from the relevant authority prior to issuing the Practical Completion certificate
13.2	All relevant CoCs
13.3	All guarantees

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

13.4	Training on electrical, security and mechanical installations if contractually required
13.5	Maintenance / operating manuals
13.6	
13.7	
13.8	
13.9	
13.10	

**B 12.0 Defects liability period [5.16]**

Defects liability period: Refer B10.1

Applicable	If applicable, description of applicable elements
14.1	All civil and structural works (e.g. water tank, sewer and water lines, etc.)
14.2	Electrical works
14.3	
14.4	
14.5	
14.6	
14.7	
14.8	
14.9	
14.10	



**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

**B 13.0 Payment [6.10]**

Date of month for issue of regular payment certificates Refer [6.10.1]	25
Contract price adjustment / cost fluctuations [6.8.2]	Not Applicable
If yes, method to calculate [6.8.2 [CD]]	Contract price adjustment factor
Employer shall pay the contractor within: Refer [6.10.4 [CD]]	Thirty (30) calendar days

**B 14.0 Dispute resolution [10.5 [CD]]**

<b>Mediation</b>	YES
Name of nominating body	Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa)
Appointment of Mediator	State Attorney
<b>Litigation</b>	Court with Jurisdiction

Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

**B 15.0 SPECIFIC CHANGES MADE TO GCC 2015: 3<sup>RD</sup> EDITION**

<b>CONTRACT SPECIFIC DATA</b>	
The following contract specific data, referring to the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works, Third Edition (2015) are applicable to this Contract:	
<b>CLAUSES</b>	<b>COMPULSORY DATA</b>
1.1.1.8	Amend Clause 1.1.1.8 to include the word “rights” to read as follows:  “Contract Data” means the specific data which, together with these General Conditions of Contract, collectively describe the rights, risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract.
1.1.1.9	Add to Clause 1.1.1.9 the following:  “If the Contractor constitutes under the Law of the Republic of South Africa (B2.0) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:  (a) these persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Employer for the performance of the Contract;  (b) these persons shall notify the Employer of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and  (c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Employer.”
1.1.1.13	Amend Clause 1.1.1.13 as follows:  “Defects Liability Period” means the period stated in the Contract Data, commencing on the date indicated on the Certificate of Completion for the works as a whole or Certificates of Completion in the event of more than one Certificate of Completion is issued for different parts of the Works, during which the Contractor has both the right and the obligation to make good defects in the materials, Plant and workmanship covered by the Contract.  Defects Liability Period is: <b>12 months</b> .  The Defects Liability Period for the works shall commence on the calendar day following the date of the Certificate of Completion for the works as a whole or Certificates of Completion in the event of more than one Certificate of Completion is issued for different parts of the Works and end at midnight (00:00) three hundred and sixty five days (365) calendar days from the date of the Certificate of Completion.
1.1.1.14	Amend Clause 1.1.1.14 as follows:  “Due Completion Date” means the date of expiry of the time stated in the Contract Data for achieving Practical Completion of the Works, calculated from the date of Access to and Possession of Site date (5.4.1) and as adjusted by such extensions of time or acceleration as may be allowed in terms of Contract (5.12).
1.1.1.15	The name of the Employer: Refer to A 3.1 [CD]
1.1.1.16	The name of the Employer’s Representative: Refer to A 3.2 [CD]
1.1.1.17	The name of the Employer’s Agent: Refer to A 4.0 and B 5.0 [CD]

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

1.1.1.20	Amend Clause 1.1.1.20 by inserting the following words at the end of this definition: “If the Acceptance section of the Form or Offer and Acceptance” contains conditional statements or a schedule of deviations is attached to the Form of Offer and Acceptance, then Form of Offer and Acceptance means the Contract Agreement, that shall be substantially in accordance with the form attached to the Scope of Works, and the date of signing the Contract Agreement shall be the date of the Form of Offer and Acceptance”
1.1.1.21.A	<b>Add new Clause 1.1.1.21.A</b>  The interest rates applicable on this contract, whether specifically indicated in the relevant clauses or not, will be the rate as determined by the Minister of Finance from time to time, in terms of section 80(1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999) as amended, calculated as simple interest, in respect of debts owing to the State, and will be the rate as published by the Minister of Justice and Correctional Services from time to time, in terms of section 1(2) of the Prescribed Rate of Interest Act, 1975 (Act No 55 of 1975) as amended, calculated as simple interest, in respect of debts owing by the State.
1.1.1.27	This Pricing Strategy is a: <b>Re-measurement Contract.</b>
1.1.1.31	Not applicable to this Contract.
1.1.1.35	Insert the definition of “Value of Works” as Clause 1.1.1.35:  “Value of Works” means the value of the Works certified by the Employer’s Agent as having been satisfactorily executed and shall include the value of the works done, the value of the materials and/or plant and Contract Price Adjustments.
1.1.1.36	Insert the definition of “Latent and Patent Defects” as Clause 1.1.1.36:  A 'latent defect' is a material defect, which was not visible after 'reasonable' inspection. The latent defect period commences at the date of Final Approval Certificate and ends 5 years [after that date [5.16.3].  A patent defect is a flaw that is not hidden and ought to be easily identified upon reasonable inspection.
1.1.1.37	<b>Add new Clause 1.1.1.37</b>  Contract participation goals applicable to this Contract are as indicated in B16 [D] and described in the following tender documents: DPW 03 (EC): TENDER DATA, PG 01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORK and PG 02.1 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS.
1.2.3.	Replace Clause 1.2.3. with the following:  The Employer’s Agent is as indicated in clause B 5.0 and shall have the authority to act on behalf of the employer as indicated in the contract document read with the contract data. [3.2.3].
1.2.6	<b>Add new Clause 1.2.6</b>  The priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:  (a) The Form of Offer and Acceptance and the signed Schedule of Deviations, (b) Contract Data, (c) These General Conditions of Contract, (e) Scope of Work, and (f) Pricing Data
1.3.4	Not applicable to this Contract.

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

1.3.5	<p>Replace Clause 1.3.5 with the following:</p> <p>(a) The Employer will become the owner of the information, documents, advice, recommendation and reports collected, furnished and/or compiled by the Contractor during the course of, and for the purposes of executing this Contract, all of which will be handed over to the Employer on request during the contract, but in any event on completion of contract, the termination and/or cancellation of this Contract for whatever reason. The Contractor relinquishes its lien / retention or any other rights thereon to which it may be entitled.</p> <p>(b) The copyright of all documents, recommendations and reports compiled by the Contractor during the course of and for the purposes of finalizing the Works will vest in the Employer, and may not be reproduced or distributed or made available to any person outside the Employer's service, or to any institution in any way, without the prior written consent of the Employer. The Employer shall have the right to use such material for any other purpose without the approval of information or payment to the Contractor.</p> <p>(c) The copyright of all electronic aids, software programmes etc. prepared or developed in terms of the Contract shall vest in the Employer, who shall have the right to use such material for any other purpose without the approval of, information or payment to the Contractor.</p> <p>(d) In case of the Contractor providing documents, electronic aids, software programs or like material to the Employer, the development of which has not been at the expense of the Employer, copyright shall not vest in the Employer. The Contractor shall be required to indicate to which documents, electronic aids, software programs or like material this provision applies.</p> <p>(e) The Contractor hereby indemnifies the Employer against any action, claim, damages or legal cost that may be instituted against the Employer on the grounds of an alleged infringement of any copyright, patents or any other intellectual property right in connection with the Works outlined in this Contract.</p> <p>(f) All information, documents, recommendations, programs and reports collected or compiled must be regarded as confidential and may not be communicated or made available to any person outside the Employer's service and may not be published either during the currency of this Contract or after termination thereof without the prior written consent of the Employer.</p>
1.3.7	<p>Replace Clause 1.3.7 with the following</p> <p>By entering into this contract, the Contractor waives any lien that he may have or acquire, notwithstanding any other condition/s in this contract.</p>
3.2.3	<p>Add to Clause 3.2.3 the following:</p> <p>1. The Employer's Principal Agent's authority to act and/or to execute functions or duties or to issue instructions are expressly <b>excluded</b> in respect of the following, unless same has been approved by the employer:</p> <p>(a) Appointment of Subcontractors – clause 4.4.4;</p> <p>(b) Granting of an extension of time and/or ruling on claims associated with claims for extension of time – clauses 5.12, 10.1.5;</p> <p>(c) Acceleration of the rate of progress and determination of the cost for payment of such acceleration – clause 5.12.4; (c) Rulings on claims and disputes – clauses 10.1.5, 10.2.3 and 10.3.3;</p> <p>(d) Suspension of the Works – clause 5.11.2;</p> <p>(e) Final Payment Certificate – clause 6.10.9;</p>

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

	<p>(f) Issuing of <i>mora</i> notices to the Contractor – clauses 9.1.1, 9.1.2.1 and 9.2.1;</p> <p>(g) Cancellation of the contract between the Employer and Contractor – clauses 9.1.1, 9.1.2.1 and 9.2.1.</p> <p>(h) Any variation orders – clause 6.3.1</p> <p>2. In order to be legally binding and have legal bearing and consequence, any ruling in respect of the above matters (a) to (h) must be on an official document, signed and issued by the Employer to the Contractor.</p> <p>3. The Contractor must submit claims, demands, notices, notifications, updated particulars and reports in writing, as well as any other supporting documentation pertaining thereto, in respect of any of the above listed matters (a) to (h), to the Employer’s Agent within the time periods and in the format(s) as determined in the relevant clauses of the Conditions of Contract. Failing to deliver such to the Employer’s Agent and in the correct format will invalidate any claim and the consequences of such failure will <i>mutatis mutandis</i> be as stated in clause 10.1.4.</p> <p>4. Clauses 6.10.9 and 10.1.5 shall be amended as follows to indicate the limitation on the Employer’s Agent authority in respect thereof:</p> <p><b>Clause 6.10.9 – Amend to read as follows:</b></p> <p>Within 14 days of the date of final approval as stated in the Final Approval Certificate, the Contractor shall deliver to the Employer’s Agent a final statement claiming final settlement of all moneys due to him (save in respect of matters in dispute, in terms of Clauses 10.3 to 10.11, and not yet resolved).</p> <p>The Employer’s Agent shall within 14 days issue to the Contractor a Final Payment Certificate the amount of which shall be paid to the Contractor within 30 days of the date of such certificate, after which no further payments shall be due to the Contractor (save in respect of matters in dispute, in terms of Clauses 10.3 to 10.11 and not yet resolved).</p> <p><b>Clause 10.1.5 – Amend to read as follows:</b></p> <p>Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the Employer shall, within 28 days after the Contractor has delivered his claim in terms of Clause 10.1.1 as read with Clause 10.1.2, deliver to the Contractor his written and adequately reasoned ruling on the claim (referring specifically to this Clause). The amount thereof, if any, allowed by the Employer shall be included to the credit of the Contractor in the next payment certificate. If no ruling has been made within the 28 days, as referred to in clause 10.1.5. or any extension thereof as agreed to by the parties, the claim shall be regarded as rejected by the Employer.</p> <p>5. Insert the following under 3.2.3:</p> <p>Provided that, notwithstanding any provisions to the contrary in the Contract, the Employer shall have the right to reverse and, should it deem it necessary, to amend any certificate, instruction, decision or valuation of the Employer’s Agent and to issue a new one, and such certificate instruction, decisions or valuations shall for the purposes of the Contract be deemed to be issued by the Employer’s Agent, provided that the Contractor shall be remunerated in the normal manner for work executed in good faith in terms of an instruction issued by the Employer’s Agent and which has subsequently been rescinded.</p>
3.3.2.1	<p>Amend Clause 3.3.2.1 to insert the word “plant” to read as follows:</p> <p>Observe how the Works are carried out, examine and test materials, plant and workmanship, and receive from the Contractor such information as he shall reasonably require.</p>

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

3.3.2.2.3	Add to Clause 3.3.2.2.3 the following: All oral communication must be reduced into writing to be binding on the parties.
3.3.2.2.4	Add to Clause 3.3.2.2.4 the following: All oral communication must be reduced into writing to be binding on the parties.
3.3.3.2	Amend Clause 3.3.3.2 to insert the word “plant” to reads as follows: Notwithstanding any authority assigned to him in terms of Clauses 3.3.2 and 3.3.4, failure by the Employer’s Agent’s Representative to disapprove of any work, workmanship, plant or materials shall not prejudice the power of the Employer’s Agent’s thereafter to disapprove thereof and exercise any of his powers in terms of the Contract in respect of thereof.
4.4.4	Ref Clause 3.2.3.
4.4.6	Not applicable to this Contract.
4.8.2.1	Amend Clause 4.8.2.1 to include the word “person”, as follows: Makes available to the Employer, or to any such contractor, person or authority, any roads or ways for the maintenance of which the Contractor is responsible, or
4.8.2.2	Amend Clause 4.8.2.2 to include “Employer” and “contractors”, as follows: Provides any other facility or service of whatsoever nature to the Employer or to any of the said contractors, persons or authorities,
4.12.3	Add to Clause 4.12.3 the following: All oral communication must be reduced into writing to be binding on the parties.
5.3.1	Add to Clause 5.3.1: The documentation required before commencement with Works execution are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health and Safety Plan to be provided within 14 calendar days from award (Ref Clause 4.3)</li> <li>• Initial programme to be provided within 21 calendar days of handing over the site to the contractor (Clause 5.6)</li> <li>• Security (C1.0, Clause 6.2)</li> <li>• Insurance/s (B6, Clause 8.6)</li> <li>• <i>insert other requirements</i></li> <li>• insert other requirements</li> <li>• insert other requirements</li> </ul>
5.3.2	Add to Clause 5.3.2: The time to submit the documentation required before commencement with Works execution is: <b>21 calendar days.</b>
5.4.2	Add to Clause 5.4.2: The access to, and possession of, the Site referred to in Clause 5.4.1 shall be <b>not exclusive</b> to the Contractor. In the event of access to, and possession of, the Site is not exclusive to the Contractor, the following limitations apply:  N/A

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

5.6.2.2	Replace Clause 5.6.2.2 with the following: The sequence, timing of activities and resources for carrying out the Works.
5.6.2.7	Add the following to Clause 5.6.2.7: Updated cash flows and construction programme/s to be submitted on a monthly basis to the Employer's Agent and the Employer.
5.8.1	Add the following to Clause 5.8.1: The non-working days are: <b>Saturdays and Sundays</b> The special non-working days are: <b>Public Holidays and the year-end break annually published by the BCCEI (Bargaining Council for the Civil Engineering Industry)</b>
5.9.1	Amend Clause 5.9.1 as follows: On the Commencement Date, the Engineer shall deliver to the Contractor three (3) copies, at no cost to the Contractor, of the drawings and any instructions required for the commencement of the Works. The cost of any additional copies of such drawings and/or instructions, as may be required by the Contractor, will be for the account of the Contractor.
5.11.2	Ref Clause 3.2.3
5.12	Ref Clause 3.2.3
5.12.2.2	Amend Clause 5.12.2.2 as following: "Abnormal climatic conditions, therefore any weather conditions i.e. rain, wind (speed or dust), snow, frost, temperature (cold or heat) that have an adverse effect on the progress of the Works and during which no work is possible on site."
5.13.1	Add the following to Clause 5.13.1: The penalty for failing to complete the Works: Refer to B10 CD
5.14.1	Amend the second paragraph of Clause 5.14.1 as follows: When the Works are about to reach the said stage, the Contractor shall, in writing, request a Certificate of Practical Completion and the Employer's Agent shall, within 14 days after receiving such request, issue to the Contractor a written list setting out the work to be completed to justify Practical Completion. Should the Employer's Agent not issue such a list within the 14 days, the Contractor shall notify the Employer accordingly. Should the Employer not issue such a list within 7 days of receipt of such notice, Practical Completion shall be deemed to have been achieved on the 14th day after the contractor requested the Certificate of Practical Completion.
5.14.4	Add the following to Clause 5.14.4: Penalty for late Completion will be 30% of penalty applicable to late Practical Completion / calendar day. Penalty for late Final Completion will be 15% of penalty applicable to late Practical Completion / calendar day.
5.16.1	Amend Clause 5.16.1 by deleting the provision in the third paragraph of this clause.



**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

5.16.2	<p>Amend Clause 5.16.2 as follows:</p> <p>No certificate other than the Final Approval Certificate referred to in Clause 5.16.1 shall be deemed to constitute approval of the Works or shall be taken as an admission of the due performance of the Contract or any part thereof, nor of the accuracy of any claim made by the Contractor, nor shall any other certificate exclude or prejudice any of the powers of the Employer's Agent and/or the Employer.</p>
5.16.3	<p>The latent defect period for all works is: <b>5 years</b></p>
6.2.1	<p>The type of security for the due performance of the Contract, as selected by the Contractor in the Contract Data, must be delivered to the Employer.</p>
6.2.3	<p>Amend Clause 6.2.3 as follows:</p> <p>If the Contractor has selected a performance guarantee as security, he shall ensure that it remains valid and enforceable as required in terms of the Contract.</p>
6.3.1	<p>Amend first paragraph to Clause 6.3.1 as follows:</p> <p>If, at any time before the issue of the <b>Practical Completion</b>, the Employer's Agent shall require any variation of the form, quality or quantity of the Works or any part thereof provided that such Variation Order shall not substantially alter the Scope of Work, he shall have power to order the Contractor to do any of the following subject to obtaining approval from the Employer (3.2.3):</p>
6.5.1.2.3	<p>The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is <b>33%</b>, except on material cost where the percentage allowance is <b>10%</b>.</p>
6.8.2	<p>When Contract Price Adjustment is applicable [B13] the value of payment certificates is to be adjusted by a Contract Price Adjustment Factor (CPAF):</p> <p>The value of the certificates issued shall be adjusted in accordance with the Contract Price Adjustment Factor with the following values:</p> <p>The value of "x" is 0.15.</p> <p>The values of the coefficients are:  a = 0.25. (Labour)  b = 0.3 (Contractor's equipment)  c = 0.3 (Material)  d = 0.15 (Fuel)</p> <p>The values of the coefficients for "Repair and Maintenance Project" (RAMP) contracts are:  a = 0.35 (Labour)  b = 0.20 (Contractor's equipment)  c = 0.35 (Material)  d = 0.10 (Fuel)</p> <p>The urban area nearest the Site is <b>Pretoria</b>.  <i>(Select urban area from Statistical News Release, P0141, Table A)</i></p> <p>The applicable industry for the Construction Material Price Index for materials / plant is <b>Construction industry</b>.  <i>(Select the applicable industry from Statistical News Release, P0151.1, Tables 2,4,5)</i></p> <p>The area for the Producer Price Index for fuel is <b>Pretoria</b>.  <i>(Select the area from Statistical News Release, P0142.1, Table 1.)</i></p> <p>The base month is <b>October 2023</b> . <i>(The month prior to the closing of the tender.)</i></p>



**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

6.8.3	Price adjustments for variations in the costs of special materials are not allowed.
6.9.1	Replace Clause 6.9.1 with the following: "Plant and materials will only be certified and paid for upon furnishing proof of ownership by the contractor. Once paid, material and goods shall become the property of the Employer and shall not be removed from site without the written authority of the Employers Agent.
6.10.1	Add at end of Clause 6.10.1 The contractor shall provide the Employer's Agent every month, on dates as agreed between parties / instructed by the Principal Agent, with the following information: (a) Monthly Local content report, (b) EPWP / NYS payment register, labour reports and certified ID document of EPWP/ NYS beneficiaries, Contract between Contractor and EPWP/ NYS beneficiaries, attendance register. (if applicable) (c) Tax Invoice (d) Labour intensive report (e) Contract participation goal reports (f) Updated construction programme (g) Revised cash flows
6.10.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is: <b>85 %</b> .
6.10.3	The limit of retention money is dependent on the security to be provided by the Contractor in terms of Clause 6.2.1.
6.10.4	Replace "28 days" with "30 days" provided all required documents including an invoice have been submitted and are correct in all respects.
6.10.5	Replace Clause 6.10.5 with the following:  <u>In respect of contracts up to R2 million and in respect of contracts above R2 million where the Contractor elects a security by means of a 10% retention, 50% of the retention shall be released to the Contractor when the Employer's Agent issues the Certificate of Completion in terms of clause 5.14.4. The remaining 50% of the retention shall be released in accordance with the provisions of the conditions of contract and will become due and payable when the Contractor becomes entitled, in terms of Clause 5.16.1, to receive the Final Approval Certificate.</u>  <u>In respect of contracts above R2 million, where the Contractor elects a security by means of a cash deposit or fixed guarantee of 5% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT) and a 5% retention of the Value of the Works (excl. VAT), the cash deposit or fixed guarantee, whichever is applicable, shall be refunded to the Contractor or return to the guarantor, respectively, when the Employer's Agent issues the Certificate of Completion in terms of Clause 5.14.4. The 5% retention of the Value of the Works (excl. VAT) shall become due and payable when the Contractor becomes entitled, in terms of Clause 5.16.1, to receive the Final Approval Certificate.</u>  <u>In respect of contracts above R2 million, where the Contractor elects a security by means of a cash deposit or a variable guarantee of 10% of the Contract Sum (excl. VAT), the cash deposit or the variable guarantee, whichever is applicable, will be reduced to 5% of the Value of the Works (excl. VAT) when the Employer's Agent issues the Certificate of Completion in terms of Clause 5.14.4. The balance of the cash deposit shall become due and payable or the variable guarantee shall expire when the Contractor becomes entitled in terms of Clause 5.16.1 to receive the Final Approval Certificate.</u>

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

6.10.6.2	Replace Clause 6.10.6.2 with the following: “In the event of failure by the Employer to make the payment by the due date, he shall pay to the Contractor interest, at the rate as published by the Minister of Justice and Correctional Services from time to time, in terms of section 1(2) of the Prescribed Rate of Interest Act, 1975 (Act No 55 of 1975) as amended, calculated as simple interest, in respect of debts owing by the State”. (1.1.1.21.A).
6.10.9	Ref Clause 3.2.3.
7.2.1	The last sentence to read “Failing requirements or instructions, the Plant, workmanship and materials of the respective kinds shall be suitable for the intended purpose provided that materials procured for the works are from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the DPWI. Failing to comply, unless specified or approval granted will result in a ten percent (10%) penalty of the value of imported material used without approval.
7.5.3	Add the following to Clause 7.5.3 “Should the work inspected by the Employer’s Agent be rejected, all consultant’s fees / costs pertaining to the unsuccessful inspection shall be recovered from the contractor”.
7.9.1	Insert the following at the end of Clause 7.9.1:  Provided that, should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such costs to the Employer, such amount may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any amount due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any other previous or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer.
8.2.2.1	Insert the following as a second paragraph to Clause 8.2.2.1:  The Contractor shall at all times proceed immediately to remove or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the Works and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the Works, failing which the Employer may cause same to be done and recover the reasonable costs associated therewith from the Contractor.
8.3.1.10	Replace Clause 8.3.1.10 with the following: “Ionising, radiation, or contamination by radioactivity from any nuclear fuel, or from any nuclear waste from the combustion of nuclear fuels, excluding leakages of any radioactive material / gases / corrosive liquids/chemicals, which are harmful to the environment and biological life, brought on to site for installation or used in the Works prior to final approval”.
8.4.3	Add the following as Clause 8.4.3:  Where the Contractor has caused damage to property (moveable and immovable), of any person, the Employer or third parties, the Contractor shall on receiving a written instruction from the Employer’s Agent immediately proceed at his own cost to remove or dispose of any debris and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair such property and to execute the Works.
8.6.1	Replace Clause 8.6.1 with the following:  Except if provided otherwise in the Contract Data, the Contractor, without limiting his obligations in terms of the Contract, shall effect and keep the respective insurances [CD] in force, in favour of the employer as beneficiary, from the date of possession of the site until the issue of the certificate of practical completion and with an extension to cover the contractors obligations after the date of practical completion [8.2.1]
8.6.1.1.1	Ref B6.0 CD for value of insurance.
8.6.1.1.2	Ref B6.0 CD for value of insurance.

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

8.6.1.1.3	Ref B6.0 CD for value of insurance.
8.6.1.3	<p>Amend Clause 8.6.1.3 as follows:</p> <p>Liability insurance that covers the Contractor against liability for the death of, or injury to any person, or loss of, or damage to any property (other than property while it is insured in terms of Clause 8.6.1.1) arising from or in the course of the fulfilment of the Contract, from the Commencement Date to the date of the end of the Defects Liability Period, if applicable, or otherwise to the issue of the Certificate of Completion.</p>
8.6.4	Not applicable to this Contract.
8.6.6	<p>Replace Clause 8.6.6 with the following:</p> <p>Without limiting the contractor's obligations in terms of the contract, the contractor shall, within twenty-one (21) calendar days of the date of letter of acceptance, but before commencement of the works, submit to the employer all the policies by which the insurances are effected and due proof of upfront payment of all premiums thereunder to keep the policies effective from the Commencement Date to the date of the end of the Defects Liability Period, if applicable, or otherwise to the issue of the Certificate of Completion.</p>
8.6.7	<p>Replace Clause 8.6.7 with the following:</p> <p>If the Contractor fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1, the Employer may cancel the Contract in terms of Clause 9.2.</p>
8.6.8	<p><b>Add new Clause 8.6.8.</b></p> <p><b>HIGH RISK INSURANCE</b></p> <p>In the event of the project being executed in a geological area classified as a "High Risk Area", that is an area which is subject to highly unstable subsurface conditions that might result in catastrophic ground movement evident by sinkhole or doline formation the following will apply:</p> <p>(1) <b>Damage to the Works</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall, from the date of Commencement of the Works until the date of the Certificate of Completion, bear the full risk of and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the Employer against any damage to and/or destruction of the Works consequent upon a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above. The Contractor shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection of the Works as he may deem necessary.</p> <p>When so instructed to do so by the Employer's Agent, the Contractor shall proceed immediately to remove and/or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the Works and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the Works, at the Contractor's own costs.</p> <p>(2) <b>Injury to Persons or Loss of or damage to Properties</b></p> <p>The Contractor shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the Employer against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding arising during the Contract Period whether arising in common law or by Statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever resulting from, arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above.</p> <p>The Contractor shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the Employer against any and all liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable, or</p>

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

	<p>immovable or personal property or property contiguous to the Site, whether belonging to or under the control of the Employer or any other body or person whomsoever arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement, as mentioned above, which occurred during the Contract Period.</p> <p>(3) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that he has adequate insurance to cover his risk and liability as mentioned in Clauses 8.6.8(1) and 8.6.8 (2) above. Without limiting his obligations in terms of the Contract, the Contractor shall, within 21 days of the Commencement Date and before Commencement of the Works, submit to the Employer proof of such insurance policy, if requested to do so.</p> <p>(4) The Employer shall be entitled to recover any and all losses and/or damages of whatever nature suffered or incurred consequent upon the Contractor's default of his obligations as set out in Clauses 8.6.8 (1), 8.6.8 (2) and 8.6.8 (3). Provided that, should the Contractor on demand not pay the amount of such costs to the Employer, such amount may be determined and deducted by the Employer from any amount due to or that may become due to the Contractor under this or any other existing or subsequent contract between the Contractor and the Employer.</p>
9.1.1	Ref Clause 3.2.3
9.1.2.1	Ref Clause 3.2.3
9.1.4	<p>Replace the first paragraph of Clause 9.1.4 with the following:</p> <p>"In the circumstances referred to in Clauses 9.1.1, 9.1.2 or 9.1.3 (provided that the circumstances in 9.1.3 is not due to the fault of the Contractor, his employees, contractors or agents), and whether or not the Contract is terminated under the provisions of this Clause, the Contractor shall be entitled on proof of payment of any increased cost of or incidental to the execution of the Works which is specifically attributable to, or consequent upon the circumstances defined in Clauses 9.1.1, 9.1.2 or 9.1.3; ..... necessary changes"</p>
9.1.5	<p>Replace the first paragraph of Clause 9.1.5 with the following:</p> <p>If the Contract is terminated on any account in terms of this Clause (provided that the circumstances in 9.1.3 is not due to the fault of the Contractor, his employees, contractors or agents) , the Contractor shall be paid by the Employer (insofar as such amounts or items have not already been covered by payments on account made to the Contractor) for all measured work executed prior to the date of termination, the amount (without retention), payable in terms of the Contract and, in addition: "</p>
9.1.5.5	Not applicable to this Contract.
9.1.6	Not applicable to this Contract.
9.2.1	Ref Clause 3.2.3
9.2.1.3.9	<p><b>Add new Clause 9.2.1.3.9:</b></p> <p>Has failed to effect and keep in force any of the insurances referred to in Clause 8.6.1.</p>
9.2.4	<p>Add the following as Clause 9.2.4:</p> <p>In the case where a contract is terminated by the Employer by no fault by any party, the contractor shall be entitled to no other compensation than for work done and materials on site as certified by the Principal Agent at the date of termination.</p>

**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

9.3.2.2	<p>Replace Clause 9.3.2.2 with the following:</p> <p>All Plant and Construction Equipment, Temporary Works and unused materials brought onto the Site by the Contractor, and where ownership has not been transferred to the Employer (see Clause 6.9.1), shall be removed from the Site on termination of the contract by any party.</p>
9.3.2.3	Not applicable to this Contract.
9.3.3	<p>Add the following at the end of Clause 9.3.3</p> <p>After cancellation of the Contract by the Contractor, the Contractor, when requested by the Employer to do so, shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the Works on the grounds of any lien or a right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever.</p> <p>Nothing in this Clause shall prejudice the right of the Contractor to exercise, either in lieu of or in addition to the Contractor rights and remedies specified in this Clause, any other rights or remedies to which the Contractor may be entitled under the Contract or common law.</p>
10.1.3.1	<p>Replace Clause 10.1.3.1 with the following:</p> <p>All facts and circumstances relating to the claims shall be investigated as and when they occur or arise. For this purpose, the Contractor shall deliver to the Employer's Agent, records in a form approved by the Employer's Agent, of all the facts and circumstances which the Contractor considers relevant and wishes to rely upon in support of his claims, including details of all construction equipment, plant, labour, and materials relevant to each claim. Such records shall be submitted promptly after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the claim.</p>
10.1.3.6	<p>Replace Clause 10.1.3.6 with the following:</p> <p>The Employer, the Employer's Agent and the Contractor shall in any proceedings in accordance with Clauses 10.3 and 10.11 be entitled to give or lead evidence of or rely on any fact or circumstance not recorded in terms of this Clause, if other party to the dispute is prejudiced by such non-recording of the facts.</p>
10.1.4	Ref Clause 3.2.3.
10.1.5	Ref Clause 3.2.3.
10.1.6	<p><b>Add new Clause 10.1.6:</b></p> <p>If the Employer fails to give his ruling within the period referred to in Clause 10.1.5 he shall be deemed to have given a ruling dismissing the claim.</p>
10.1.3.6	<p>Replace Clause 10.1.3.6 with the following:</p> <p>The employer, the Employer's Agent and the Contractor shall in any proceedings in accordance with Clauses 10.3 and 10.11 be entitled to give or lead evidence oof or rely on any fact or circumstance not recorded in terms of the Clause, if the other party to the dispute in prejudiced by such nor-recording of the facts.</p>
10.2.1	<p>Replace Clause 10.2.1 with the following:</p> <p>In respect of any matter arising out of or in connection with the Contract, which is not required to be dealt with in terms of Clause 10.1 or which does not require the decision or ruling of the Employer, the Contractor or the Employer shall have the right to deliver a written dissatisfaction claim to the Employer's Agent. This written claim shall be supported by particulars and substantiated.</p>

**Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026**

10.2.2	<p>Replace Clause 10.2.2 with the following:</p> <p>If, in respect of any matter arising out of or in connection with the Contract, which is not required to be dealt with in terms of Clause 10.1 or which does not require the decision or ruling of the Employer, the Contractor or the Employer fails to submit a claim within 28 days after the cause of dissatisfaction, he shall have no further right to raise any dissatisfaction on such matter.</p>
10.2.3	Ref clause 3.2.3.
10.3.2	<p>Replace Clause 10.3.2 with the following:</p> <p>If either party shall have given notice in compliance with Clause 10.3.1, the dispute shall be referred immediately to mediation under Clause 10.5, unless amicable settlement is contemplated.</p>
10.3.3	<p>Replace Clause 10.3.3 with the following::</p> <p>In respect of a ruling given by the Employer (Ref clause 3.2.3), and although the parties may have delivered a Dispute Notice, the ruling shall be in full force and carried into effect unless and until otherwise agreed by both parties, or in terms of a mediation decision or court judgement.</p>
10.4.2	<p>Replace Clause 10.4.2 with the following:</p> <p>If the other party rejects the invitation to amicable settlement in writing, or does not respond in writing to the invitation within 14 days, or amicable settlement is unsuccessful, referral to mediation shall follow immediately. Should mediation be unsuccessful, the dispute shall be resolved by Litigation.</p>
10.4.4	<p>Replace Clause 10.4.4 with the following:</p> <p>Save for reference to any portion of any settlement, or decision which has been agreed to be final and binding on the parties, no reference shall be made by or on behalf of either party in any subsequent court proceedings, to any outcome of an amicable settlement, or to the fact that any particular evidence was given, or to any submission, statement or admission made in the course of the amicable settlement.</p>
10.5	<p>Replace Clause 10.5 with the following:</p> <p>The parties may, by agreement and at any time before Litigation, refer a dispute to mediation, in which event:</p> <p>10.5.1 The appointment of a mediator, the procedure, and the status of the outcome shall be agreed between the parties.</p> <p>10.5.2 Regardless of the outcome of a mediation the parties shall bear their own costs concerning the Mediation and equally share the costs of the mediator and related expenses.</p>
10.6	Not applicable to this Contract.
10.7	Not applicable to this Contract.
10.10.3	<p>Replace Clause 10.10.3 with the following:</p> <p>The court shall have full power to open up, review and revise any ruling, decision, order, instruction, certificate or valuation of the Employer's Agent and Employer and neither party shall be limited in such proceedings before such court to the evidence or arguments put before the Employer's Agent or Employer for the purpose of obtaining his ruling.</p>



Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

## B 16.0 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL TARGETS AND CIDB B.U.I.L.D. PROGRAMME

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of the contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as described in PG-01.2 (EC): Scope of Work and PG-02.2 (EC): Pricing Assumptions and in accordance with the feasibility study, which forms part of the specifications in the CPG Section of the Specification of this contract.

(a)	Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(b)	Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(c)	Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(d)	<b>cidb BUILD Programme:</b> Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(e)	<b>cidb BUILD Programme:</b> Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal in accordance with the cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 48491 of 28 April 2023. and the cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(f)	DPWI National Youth Service training and development programme (NYS) – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(g)	Labour Intensive Works – Condition of Contract.	<b>Not applicable</b>
(h)		<b>Select</b>
(i)		<b>Select</b>

Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

## PART 2: CONTRACT DATA COMPLETED BY THE TENDERER:

### C TENDERER'S SELECTIONS

#### C 1.0 Securities [11.0]

In respect of contracts with a contract sum up to R1 million, the security to be provided by the contractor to the employer will be a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT).

In respect of contracts with a contract sum more than R1 million, the security to be provided by the contractor to the employer will be selected by the Contractor as indicated below:

**Guarantee for construction:** Select Option A, B, C, D or E

Option A	cash deposit of 10 % of the contract sum (excluding VAT)
Option B	variable construction guarantee of 10 % of the contract sum (excluding VAT) (DPW-10.3 EC)
Option C	payment reduction of 10% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT)
Option D	cash deposit of 5% of the contract sum (excluding. VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding. VAT)
Option E	fixed construction guarantee of 5% of the contract sum (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of 5% of the value certified in the payment certificate (excluding VAT) (DPW-10.1 EC)]

**NB: Insurances submitted must be issued by either an insurance company duly registered in terms of the Insurance Act [Long-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 52 of 1998) or Short-Term Insurance Act, 1998 (Act 53 of 1998)] or by a bank duly registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) on the pro-forma referred to above. No alterations or amendments of the wording of the pro-forma will be accepted.**

<b>Guarantee for payment by employer [11.5.1; 11.10]</b>	Not applicable
Advance payment, subject to a <b>guarantee for advance payment [11.2.2; 11.3]</b>	Not applicable



**Tender / Quotation no:** PT23/026

## C 2.0 Payment of preliminaries [25.0]

### Contractor's selection

Select Option A or B

Where the **contractor** does not select an option, Option A shall apply

### Payment methods

Option A	The <b>preliminaries</b> shall be paid in accordance with an amount prorated to the value of the <b>works</b> executed in the same ratio as the amount of the <b>preliminaries</b> to the <b>contract sum</b> , which <b>contract sum</b> shall exclude the amount of <b>preliminaries</b> . Contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations shall be excluded for the calculation of the aforesaid ratio
Option B	The <b>preliminaries</b> shall be paid in accordance with an amount agreed by the <b>principal agent</b> and the <b>contractor</b> in terms of the <b>priced document</b> to identify an initial establishment charge, a time-related charge and a final dis-establishment charge. Payment of the time-related charge shall be assessed by the <b>principal agent</b> and adjusted from time to time as may be necessary to take into account the rate of progress of the <b>works</b>

### Lump sum contract

Where the amount of **preliminaries** is not provided it shall be taken as 7.5% (seven and a half per cent) of the **contract sum**, excluding contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.

## C 3.0 Adjustment of preliminaries [26.9.4]

### Lump sum contract

Where the amount of **preliminaries** is not provided it shall be taken as 7.5% (seven and a half per cent) of the **contract sum**, excluding contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.

### Contractor's selection

Select Option A or B

Where the **contractor** does not select an option, Option A shall apply.

### Provision of particulars

The **contractor** shall provide the particulars for the purpose of the adjustment of **preliminaries** in terms of his selection. Where completion in **sections** is required, the **contractor** shall provide an apportionment of **preliminaries per section**.

Option A	An allocation of the <b>preliminaries</b> amounts into Fixed, Value-related and Time-related amounts as defined for adjustment method Option A below, within fifteen (15) <b>working days</b> of the date of acceptance of the tender
Option B	A detailed breakdown of the <b>preliminaries</b> amounts within fifteen (15) <b>working days</b> of possession of the <b>site</b> . Such breakdown shall include, inter alia, the administrative and supervisory staff, the use of <b>construction equipment</b> , establishment and dis-establishment charges, insurances and guarantees, all in terms of the <b>programme</b>

Tender / Quotation no: PT23/026

### Adjustment methods

The amount of **preliminaries** shall be adjusted to take account of the effect which changes in time and/or value have on **preliminaries**. Such adjustment shall be based on the particulars provided by the **contractor** for this purpose in terms of Options A or B, shall preclude any further adjustment of the amount of **preliminaries** and shall apply notwithstanding the actual employment of resources by the **contractor** in the execution of the **works**.

Option A	<p>The <b>preliminaries</b> shall be adjusted in accordance with the allocation of <b>preliminaries</b> amounts provided by the <b>contractor</b>, apportioned to <b>sections</b> where completion in <b>sections</b> is required</p> <p>Fixed - An amount which shall not be varied.</p> <p>Value-related - An amount varied in proportion to the <b>contract value</b> as compared to the <b>contract sum</b>. Both the <b>contract sum</b> and the <b>contract value</b> shall exclude the amount of <b>preliminaries</b>, contingency sum(s) and any provision for cost fluctuations.</p> <p>Time-related - An amount varied in proportion to the number of <b>calendar days</b> extension to the date of <b>practical completion</b> to which the <b>contractor</b> is entitled with an adjustment of the <b>contract value</b> [23.2; 23.3] as compared to the number of <b>calendar days</b> in the initial <b>construction period</b> [26.9.4].</p>
Option B	<p>The adjustment of <b>preliminaries</b> shall be based on the number of <b>calendar days</b> extension to the date of <b>practical completion</b> to which the <b>contractor</b> is entitled with an adjustment of the <b>contract value</b> [23.2; 23.3] as compared to the number of <b>calendar days</b> in the initial <b>construction period</b> [26.9.4]. The adjustment shall take into account the resources as set out in the detailed breakdown of the <b>preliminaries</b> for the period of construction during which the delay occurred.</p>

### Failure to provide particulars within the period stated

Option A	<p>Where the allocation of <b>preliminaries</b> amounts for Option A is not provided, the following allocation of <b>preliminaries</b> amounts shall apply:</p> <p>Fixed - Ten per cent (10%) Value-related - Fifteen per cent (15%) Time-related - Seventy-five per cent (75%)</p> <p>Where the apportionment of the <b>preliminaries</b> per <b>section</b> is not provided, the categorised amounts shall be prorated to the cost of each <b>section</b> within the <b>contract sum</b> as determined by the <b>principal agent</b></p>
Option B	<p>Where the detailed breakdown of <b>preliminaries</b> amounts for Option B is not provided, Option A shall apply</p>

## **C1.3 Form of Guarantee**

## DPW-10.4 (EC): FIXED CONSTRUCTION GUARANTEE GCC 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition (2015)

Director-General  
Department of Public Works and Infrastructure  
Government of the Republic of South Africa

### FOR ATTENTION

**Kgaugelo Ledwaba**  
**AVN Gebou Building,**  
**251 Nana Sita St**  
Private Bag X229  
**Pretoria 0001**

Sir,

### FIXED CONSTRUCTION GUARANTEE FOR THE EXECUTION OF A CONTRACT IN TERMS OF GCC 3rd Edition (2015)

- With reference to the contract between \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter referred to as the “**contractor**”) and the Government of the Republic of South Africa in its Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (hereinafter referred to as the “**employer**”), Contract/Tender No: **PT23/026**, for the **Pretoria:Mabopane Police Station: Installation of a water tank**. (hereinafter referred to as the “**contract**”), for the sum of R \_\_\_\_\_, ( \_\_\_\_\_ ), (hereinafter referred to as the “**contract sum**”).  
  
I / We, \_\_\_\_\_  
in my/our capacity as \_\_\_\_\_ and hereby  
representing \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter referred to as the “**guarantor**”) advise that the **guarantor** holds at the **employer**’s disposal the sum of R \_\_\_\_\_, ( \_\_\_\_\_ ) being 5% of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT), for the due fulfillment of the **contract**.
- The **guarantor** hereby renounces the benefits of the exceptions *non numeratae pecunia; non causa debiti; excussionis et divisionis*; and *de duobus vel pluribus reis debendi* which could be pleaded against the enforcement of this guarantee, with the meaning and effect whereof I/we declare myself/ourselves to be conversant, and undertake to pay the **employer** the amount guaranteed on receipt of a written demand from the **employer** to do so, stating that (in the **employer**’s opinion and sole discretion):
  - the **contractor** has failed or neglected to comply with the terms and/or conditions of the **contract**;  
or
  - the **contractor**’s estate is sequestrated; liquidated or surrendered in terms of the insolvency laws in force within the Republic of South Africa.
- Subject to the above, but without in any way detracting from the **employer**’s rights to adopt any of the procedures provided for in the **contract**, the said demand can be made by the **employer** at any stage prior to the expiry of this guarantee.
- The amount paid by the **guarantor** in terms of this guarantee may be retained by the **employer** on condition that upon the issue of the last **final approval certificate**, the **employer** shall account to the **guarantor** showing how this amount has been expended and refund any balance due to the **guarantor**.

Contract/Tender No: **PT23/026**

5. The **employer** shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the **contractor** in any manner which the **employer** deems fit and the **guarantor** shall not have the right to claim his release on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the **guarantor**. Without derogating from the foregoing, any compromise, extension of the construction period, indulgence, release or variation of the **contractor's** obligation shall not affect the validity of this guarantee.
6. The **guarantor** reserves the right to withdraw from this guarantee at any time by depositing the guaranteed amount with the **employer**, whereupon the **guarantor's** liability ceases.
7. This guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable, and
  - (a) must be surrendered to the **guarantor** at the time when the **employer** accounts to the **guarantor** in terms of clause 4 above, or
  - (b) shall lapse on the date of the last **certificate of completion** of works.
8. This guarantee shall not be interpreted as extending the **guarantor's** liability to anything more than the payment of the amount guaranteed.

SIGNED AT \_\_\_\_\_ ON THIS \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_.

**AS WITNESS**

1. \_\_\_\_\_

2. \_\_\_\_\_

**By and on behalf of**

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(insert the name and physical address of the guarantor)

**NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CAPACITY:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(duly authorised thereto by resolution attached marked Annexure A)

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

- A. No alterations and/or additions of the wording of this form will be accepted.**
- B. The physical address of the guarantor must be clearly indicated and will be regarded as the guarantor's *domicilium citandi et executandi*, for all purposes arising from this guarantee.**
- C. This GUARANTEE must be returned to:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## **Part C2: Pricing Data**

## **C2.1 Pricing Instructions**

## PG-02.1 (EC) PRICING ASSUMPTIONS – GCC 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition (2015)

<b>Project title:</b>	SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK		
<b>Tender / Quotation no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Reference no:</b>	

### C2.1 Pricing Assumptions

#### C2.1.1 GENERAL

The Bill of Quantities forms part of the Contract Documents and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents comprising the Contract Documents, which include the Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, the Specifications (including the Project Specification) and the Drawings.

#### C2.1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ITEMS IN THE SCHEDULE

The Bill of Quantities has been drawn up generally in accordance with Civil Engineering Quantities 1990 issued by the SA Institution of Civil Engineers.

The short descriptions of the items in the Bill of Quantities are for identification purposes only and the measurement and payment clause of the Standardized Specifications and the Particular Specifications, read together with the relevant clauses of the Project Specification and directives on the drawings, set out what ancillary or associated work and activities are included in the rates for the operations specified.

#### C2.1.3 QUANTITIES REFLECTED IN THE SCHEDULE

The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimates only, and subject to remeasuring during the execution of the work. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's detailed instructions for all work before ordering any materials or executing work or making arrangements for it.

The Works as finally completed in accordance with the Contract shall be measured and paid for as specified in the Bill of Quantities and in accordance with the General and Special Conditions of Contract, the Specifications and Project Specifications and the Drawings. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings, and no allowance has been made for waste.

The validity of the contract will in no way be affected by differences between the quantities in the Bill of Quantities and the quantities finally certified for payment.

#### C2.1.4 PROVISIONAL SUMS

Where Provisional sums or Prime Cost sums are provided for items in the Bill of Quantities, payment for the work done under such items will be made in accordance with Clause 45 of the General Conditions of Contract 2004. The Employer reserves the right, during the execution of the works, to adjust the stated amounts upwards or downwards according to the work actually done under the item, or the item may be omitted altogether, without affecting the validity of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall not under any circumstances whatsoever delete or amend any of the sums inserted in the "Amount" column of the Bill of Quantities and in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities unless ordered or authorized in writing by the Employer before closure of tenders. Unauthorized changes made by the Tenderer to provisional items in the Bill of Quantities, or to the provisional percentages and sums in the Summary of the Bill of Quantities will lead to the disqualification of the Tenderer.

#### C2.1.5 PRICING OF THE BILL OF QUANTITIES

The **bills of quantities / lump sum document** forms part of and must be read and priced in conjunction with all the other documents forming part of the **contract documents**, the Standard Conditions of Tender, Conditions of Contract, Specifications, Drawings and all other relevant documentation.



The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bill of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described under the several items, and shall include full compensation for all cost and expenses that may be required in and for the completion and maintenance during the defects liability period of all the work described and as shown on the drawings as well as all overheads, profits, incidentals and the cost of all general risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the Tender is based.

Each item shall be priced and extended to the "Total" column by the Tenderer, with the exception of the items for which only rates are required, or items which already have Prime Cost or Provisional Sums affixed thereto. If the Contractor omits to price any items in the Bill of Quantities, then these items will be considered to have a nil rate or price.

The Tenderer is required to check the Bills of Quantities and the numbers of the pages and should any be found to be missing or in duplicate, or should any of the typing be indistinct, or any doubt of obscurity arise as to the meaning of any description or particulars of any item, or if this Tender Enquiry contains any obvious errors, then the Tenderer must immediately inform the Principal Agent and have them rectified or explained in writing as the case may be. No liability whatsoever will be admitted by reason of the Contractor having failed to comply with the foregoing instruction.

No alterations, erasures, omissions or additions is to be made in the text and/or conditions of these Bills of Quantities. Should any such alterations, amendments, note/s or addition be made, the same will not be recognized, but reading of these Bills of Quantities as originally prepared by the Quantity Surveyor will be adhered to.

The contractor is cautioned that the use of any quantities appearing in these Bills of Quantities for the purpose of ordering material, it is done at own risk and no liability whatsoever will be admitted by the Employer or Quantity Surveyor for the correctness of such Quantities. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the drawings, and no allowance is made for waste.

The prices and rates to be inserted by the Tenderer in the Bills of Quantities shall be the full inclusive prices to be paid by the Employer for the work described. Such prices and rates shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based, as well as overhead charges and profit. Market related prices shall be inserted as these will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out. The Employer reserves the right to balance the Bill rates where deemed necessary within the Tendered Amount.

A price or rate is to be entered against each item in the Bills of Quantities, whether the quantities are stated or not. An item against which no rate is/are entered, or if anything other than a rate or a nil rate (for example, a zero, a dash or the word "included" or abbreviations thereof) is entered against an item, it will also be regarded as a nil rate having been entered against that item, i.e. that there is no charge for that item. The Tenderer may be requested to clarify nil rates, or items regarded as having nil rates; and the Employer may also perform a risk analysis with regard to the reasonableness of such rates.

Should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

All items for which terminology such as "inclusive" or "not applicable" have been added by the Tenderer will be regarded as having a nil rate which shall be valid irrespective of any change in quantities during the execution of the Contract.

The Tenderer shall fill in rates for all items where the words "rate only" appear in the "Total" column. "Rate Only" items have been included where:

- (a) variations of specified components in the make-up of a pay item may be expected; and
- (b) no work under the item is foreseen at tender stage but the possibility that such work may be required is not excluded.

For ‘Rate Only’ items no quantities are given in the “Quantity” column but the quoted rate shall apply in the event of work under this item being required. The Tenderer shall however note that in terms of the Tender Data the Tenderer may be asked to reconsider any such rates which the Employer may regard as unbalanced.

Descriptions in the Bills of Quantities are abbreviated and comply generally with those in the “PW 371” and the principles contained in the latest version of the SANS 1200 in South Africa. It is the intention that the abbreviated descriptions be fully described when read with the applicable measuring system and the relevant preambles and/or specifications. However, should the full intent and meaning of any description not be clear, the bidder shall, before submission of his tender, call for a written directive from the principal agent, failing which it shall be assumed that the contractor has allowed in his pricing for materials and workmanship in terms of National Best Practice.

The price quoted against each item of this Bills of Quantities shall cover the full inclusive cost of the complete work to which it refers, as described in the Conditions of Contract and Specifications and as shown on the Drawings and shall allow for labour, material, transporting, loading, storage, supervision, commissioning, wastage, as well as the builders profit and attendance.

The Tenderer must ensure that he fully completes all columns of the Bill of Quantities including the Final Summary. The fully priced bill of quantities must be submitted with the tender or The Final Summary and the Section Summary pages MUST be returned with the tender document as indicated the PA-03 Notice and Invitation to Tender / PA-04 Notice and Invitation for quotation.

The tenderers are to ensure that they have read and understood the project specifications included in C3: Scope of Work. All the information provided in the Scope of Works form part of the work and must be included in the rates.

“The Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site and its surroundings and information available in connection therewith and to have satisfied himself before submitting his tender (as far as is practicable) as to:

- (a) the form and nature of the Site and its surroundings, including subsurface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- (c) the extent and nature of work and materials necessary for the execution and completion of the Works,
- (d) the means of access to the Site and the accommodation he may require

and, in general, shall be deemed to have obtained all information (as far as is practicable) as to risks, contingencies and all other circumstances which may influence or affect his Tender”

#### **C2.1.6 VALUE ADDED TAX**

The **contract sum** must include for Value Added Tax (VAT). All rates, provisional sums, etc. in the **bills of quantities / lump sum document** shall be in Rands and cents and shall include all levies and taxes (other than VAT). VAT will be added in the summary of the Bill of Quantities. The rates must however be net (exclusive of VAT) with VAT calculated and added to the total value thereof in the Final Summary. All rates and amounts quoted in the Bill of Quantities

#### **C2.1.7 CORRECTION OF ENTRIES**

Incorrect entries shall not be erased or obliterated with correction fluid but must be crossed out neatly. The correct figures must be entered above or adjacent to the deleted entry, and the alteration must be initialled by the Tenderer.

### **C2.1.8 ARITHMETICAL ERRORS**

Arithmetical errors found in the Bill of Quantities as a result of faulty multiplication of addition, will be corrected by the Engineer at the tender evaluation stage, as set out in the Tender Data.

### **C2.1.9 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Tenderers are advised to examine the bills of quantities, drawings and specifications including all other contract documents and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature and requirements of the work, as no claim for extra payment in this regard will be entertained. Should any parts of the drawings not be clearly intelligible to the Tender, he must, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification from the Principal Agent.

### **C2.1.10 UNITS OF MEASUREMENT**

The units of measurement described in the Bill of Quantities are metric units for which the standard international abbreviations are used. Non-standard abbreviations which may appear in the Bill of Quantities are as follows:

No.	=	Number
%	=	Percent
Sum	=	Lump sum
PCsum	=	Prime cost sum
Prov sum	=	Provisional sum
m <sup>3</sup> .km	=	Cubic metre - kilometre
Km-pas	=	kilometre - pass
m <sup>2</sup> .pass	=	square metre – pass

### **C2.1.11 TRADE NAMES**

Tenderers attention is drawn to the fact that wherever trade names or references to any catalogue have been made in these Bills of Quantities, it is purely to establish a standard for the required material. If use is made of any other equally approved material in lieu of the prescribed trade name or catalogue, the necessary price adjustments will be made.

### **C2.1.12 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The Tenderers are advised to examine the bills of quantities, drawings and specifications including all other contract documents and make themselves thoroughly acquainted with the nature and requirements of the work, as no claim for extra payment in this regard will be entertained. Should any parts of the drawings not be clearly intelligible to the Tender, he must, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification from the Principal Agent.

### **C2.1.13 PAYMENTS**

Interim valuations and payments will be prepared on a monthly basis, all in terms of the conditions of contract.

The contractor is to note that no payment will be made for materials stored off site and in the case of materials being stored on site, payment will only be made for such materials on condition that they have not been delivered to the site prematurely, a tax invoice and proof of payment (ownership) is submitted by the Contractor.

### **C2.1.14 ACCOMMODATION ON SITE**

It is imperative to note that no living quarters for construction workers on site will not be permitted for the full duration of the contract unless otherwise stated in the contract data or permission be granted by the Employer.

## **C2.1.15 LOCAL MATERIAL UTILISATION REPORT (LOCAL CONTENT)**

**Submission of Local Material Utilisation Reports is NOT APPLICABLE to this project.**

Bidders to note that materials procured for the works should be from South African manufactures and suppliers. Imported materials shall only be considered under exceptional circumstances, based on compelling technical justifications, and subject to the approval by the NDPWI.

The contractor shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, indicating the percentage targets achieved in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

## **C2.1.16 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS**

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below:

Provision for pricing of compliance with the achieving the CPGs is made in the Contract Participation Goal Section of the Bills of Quantities and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements in respect of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced thereunder and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained

Monthly progressive reports to be submitted to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

### **C2.1.16.1 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG is NOT APPLICABLE to this project.**

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.7.1. Prescribed Profit and Attendance percentages have been stipulated, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and allowance for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

### **C2.1.16.2 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL BUILDING MATERIAL SUPPLIERS CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG is NOT APPLICABLE to this project.**

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.7.2. Prescribed Profit and Attendance percentages have been stipulated, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and allowance for submitting reports

to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

#### **C2.1.16.3 MINIMUM TARGETED LOCAL LABOUR CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOAL**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG is NOT APPLICABLE to this project.**

Provision is made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Local Labour CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.7.3. T Prescribed Profit and Attendance percentages have been stipulated, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and allowance for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

#### **C2.1.16.4 MINIMUM TARGETED ENTERPRISE DEVELOPMENT: CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS (CPG)**

**The Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal is NOT APPLICABLE to this project.**

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.7.4. The provisional amount allowed is for the appointment of training coordinator, mentor, training service providers and training of the beneficiary enterprises. The provisional amount will be adjusted in accordance with the actual Contract Amount (Awarded tender amount excluding allowance, provisional amounts and VAT) of the awarded bid.

Prescribed Profit and Attendance percentages have been stipulated, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and allowance for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries and the appointment of the training coordinator, mentor, training service providers of which the cost will be offset against the provisional amount allowed in the Bills of Quantities.

#### **C2.1.16.5 MINIMUM TARGETED TARGETED CONTRACT SKILLS DEVELOPMENT GOALS (CSDG)**

**The Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development CPG is NOT APPLICABLE to this project.**

A provisional amount has been allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the Minimum Targeted Skills Development CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.7.5. The provisional amount allowed is for:

- stipends payable to the beneficiaries
- appointment of training coordinator
- appointment of mentor (where applicable)
- appointment of training service providers
- other additional costs as per Table 3 of the Standard

The provisional amount will be adjusted in accordance with the actual Contract Amount (Awarded tender amount excluding allowance, provisional amounts and VAT) of the awarded bid.



Prescribed Profit and Attendance percentages have been stipulated, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and allowance for submitting reports to the Employer’s Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon the award of the project and identification of the respective beneficiaries. The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the actual contract amount which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

#### Payment

The contractor shall upon the appointment of beneficiaries, provide a breakdown of all the associated costs. The contractor shall provide a payment schedule as to how the CPG costs will be claimed against for inclusion in the monthly payment certificates.

(a) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications:

Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

The contract skills participation goal, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 2 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works. Should the contractor select Part/Full Occupational qualification and Trade qualifications learners, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

**Table 1: Contracting skills development goals for different classes of engineering and construction works contracts**

Source: cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No 48491 Government Gazette, 23 April 2023 (Table 2, Page 7)

Class of construction works as identified in terms of Regulation 25 (3) of the Construction Industry Regulations 2004		Construction skills development goal (CSDG) (%)
Designation	Description	
CE	Civil Engineering	0.25
CE and GB	Civil engineering and General Building	0.375
EE	Electrical Engineering works (buildings)	0.25
EP	Electrical Engineering works (infrastructure)	0.25
GB	General Building	0.5
ME	Mechanical Engineering works	0.25
SB	Specialist	0.25

No provision for an additional payment item for the payment of the supervisor and/or mentors for the provision of training as provided for in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of part/full time occupational learners and/or trade qualification learners. The associated cost is deemed to be included in general supervision on site.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

(b) Payment to the contractor to accommodate Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration:

Should the contractor select Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates for professional registration, then the employer shall make provision for payment to the contractor as indicated in Table 3 of the Standard.

Provisional amounts have been included in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the training of Work Integrated Learners and Candidates for professional registration. The contractor shall price his Profit and Attendance (all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and reporting), based on the provisional amount in the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

The contractor shall complete a separate bill of quantities upon award, indicating the type and number of beneficiaries as well as the associated Notional Cost of Training to be provided, on which payment will be based.

The CPG value to be achieved will be based on the contract amount as defined by the Standard, which will be offset against the provisional amount allowed for within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities.

The contractor shall apportion the cost of accommodating work integrated learners (P1 and P2 learners) and candidates for professional registration by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the Rand value and will be used in determining the contract participation goal in the Bills of Quantities.

**Table 3: The notional cost pf providing training opportunities per quarter**

Source: cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No 48491 Government Gazette, 23 April 2023 (table 3, Page 9)

Type of Training Opportunity	Provision for stipends (Unemployed learners only)	Provisions for mentorship	Provisions for additional costs*	Total costs	
				Unemployed learners	Employed learners
<b>Method 1</b>					
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000
<b>Method 2</b>					
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000
<b>Method 3</b>					
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A
<b>Method 4</b>					
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000

Note: The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI. Should the rates increase after bid award or during construction the rates will be adjusted as a provisional item.

**Example:** Training Target Calculation for a R65,7m GB contract

Contract amount R65 700 000  
 Contract duration 12 Months  
 CSDG 0,50%  
 Minimum CSDG target  $0,50\% \times R65\,700\,000 = R328\,500$  (Minimum requirement)

Skills Types	Number of learners	Notional Cost / Learner / Quarter	Notional cost/learner/year	Total Notional Cost over 12 months Contract
--------------	--------------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------------	---

<b>Method 2:</b> Workplace learning opportunities, with unemployed TVET graduates	1	R23 000	R92 000	R92 000
<b>Method 3:</b> Candidacy for an unemployed learner with a 3-year qualification	1	R61 500	R246 000	R246 000
Total	2			R338 000

#### C2.1.16.6 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME

The National Youth Service Training and Development Programme is **NOT APPLICABLE** to this project.

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities.

Provision has been made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the National Youth Service Training and Development Programme CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.7.6.

Prescribed Profit and Attendance percentages have been stipulated, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and allowance for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

#### C2.1.16.7 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Labour Intensive Works is **NOT APPLICABLE** to this project.

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Qualities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Provision has been made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the monthly reporting illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works CPG in the execution of this project as described in PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS C3.7.7 and any other supplementary specifications.

Prescribed Profit and Attendance percentages have been stipulated, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and allowance for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

#### C2.2 Submission of Accrual Reports

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date. Allowance must be made for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.



## **Part C3: Scope of Work**

## **C3 Scope of Work**

## PG-01.1 (EC) SCOPE OF WORKS – GCC 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition (2015)

<b>Project title:</b>	SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK		
<b>Tender no:</b>	PT23/026	<b>Reference no:</b>	

### C3. Scope of Works

#### CONTENTS

#### C3.1 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

#### C3.2 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

##### A: GENERAL

- PS-1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION
- PS-2 DESCRIPTION OF SITE AND ACCESS
- PS-3 DETAILS OF CONTRACT
- PS-4 CONSTRUCTION AND MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS
- PS-5 CONSTRUCTION PROGRAMME
- PS-6 SITE FACILITIES AVAILABLE
- PS-7 SITE FACILITIES REQUIRED
- PS-8 REQUIREMENTS FOR ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC
- PS-9 OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY
- PS-10 ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS

**NOTE:** This is an example only. Compiler / Designer to provide the applicable contents.

##### B: AMENDMENTS TO THE PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

N/A

#### C3.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS

- General specifications referring to the standard specifications and additional specifications Standard amendments issued by sans 1200-1986
- Occupational health and safety specification
- Other DPWI specification might be applicable

#### C3.4 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS:

The standard specifications on which this contract is based are the **South African Bureau of Standards Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Construction SABS 1200**. (Note to compiler. "SABS" has been changed to "SANS"; the SABS 1200 specifications are due to be replaced in the foreseeable future by SANS 2100)

Although not bound in nor issued with this Document, the following Sections of the Standardized Specifications of SABS 1200 shall form part of this Contract:

- General specifications referring to the standard specifications and additional specifications Standard amendments issued by sans 1200-1986

- Occupational health and safety specification
- Other DPWI specification might be applicable

### 3.5 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS:

#### Status

The Project Specification, consisting of two parts, forms an integral part of the contract and supplements the Standard Specifications.

Part1 A contains a general description of the works, the site and the requirements to be met.

Part B contains variations, amendments and additions to the Standardized Specifications and, if applicable, the Particular Specifications.

In the event of any discrepancy between a part or parts of the Standardised of Particular Specifications and the Project Specification, the Project Specification shall take precedence. In the event of a discrepancy between the specifications, (including the Project Specifications) and the drawings and / or the Bill of Quantities, the discrepancy shall be resolved by the Engineer before the execution of the work under the relevant item.

#### 3.5.1 GENERAL

##### PS-1 PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

**SAPS:Mabopane POLICE STATION: INSTALLATION OF WATER TANKS**

#### 3.5.2 AMENDMENTS TO THE STANDARD AND PARTICULAR SPECIFICATION:

N/A

#### C3.5.3 PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS:

General specifications referring to the standard specifications and additional specifications  
Standard amendments issued by sans 1200-1986

#### C3.6 STANDARD MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

In terms of section 5(2) of the Construction Industry Development Board Act, 2000 (Act no. 38 of 2000) (the Act), the Construction Industry Development Board is empowered to establish and promote best practice standards, Standard Requirements and Guidelines which includes the following but not limited to:

C3.6.1 cidb Best Practice: Green Building Certification, No. 34158 Government Gazette, 1 April 2011

C3.6.2 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No. 36760 Government Gazette, 23 August 2013

C3.6.3 cidb Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development through Construction Works Contracts, No 36190 Government Gazette, 25 February 2013

C3.6.4 Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000: Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, No. 40553 Government Gazette, 20 January 2017

C3.6.5 cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017

- C3.6.6 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub-Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 41237 Government Gazette, 10 November 2017
- C3.6.7 cidb Standard for Minimum Requirements for Engaging Contractors and Sub- Contractors on Construction Works Contracts, No. 42021 Government Gazette, 9 November 2018
- C3.6.8 cidb Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts, No 48491 Government Gazette, 23 April 2023

### **C3.7 CONTRACT PARTICIPATION GOALS AND CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME**

Provision has been made within the Contract Participation Goal section in the Bill of Quantities for the respective CPGs. Prescribed Profit and Attendance percentages have been stipulated, all inclusive of associated costs to the contractor for implementation and allowance for submitting reports to the Employer's Representative on a monthly basis in terms of monthly and accumulative targets achieved with audited supporting documentation.

Monthly progressive reports to be submitted to the Employer's representative indicating the percentage targets achieved which must be reconciled upon completion of the project and to form part of the final account.

The contractor shall achieve in the performance of this contract the following Contract Participation Goals (CPGs) as indicated below:

#### **C3.7.1 Minimum Targeted Local Material Manufacturer Contract Participation Goal**

**The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Manufacturers CPG is NOT APPLICABLE this project.**

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Manufacturers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal, in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020.

A Targeted Local Material Manufacturer is a targeted enterprise that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces on its premises materials or goods required by the principal contractor for the performance of the contract.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.13

Preference shall be given to the Targeted Local Material Manufacturer where feasible in **insert applicable Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province**, and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications,
- (b) The non-availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least **insert applicable percentage, both in words and figures** of the total value of materials purchased excluding VAT to be sourced from within **insert applicable kilometers** radius of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least **insert applicable percentage, both in words and figures** of the total value of materials purchased excluding VAT to be sourced from within **insert applicable kilometers** radius of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum specified value as indicated in the CPG Bill of Quantity Section for Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation will result in a **thirty percent (30%)** penalty of the

prorate targeted value of materials not complied with unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The contractor shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

### C3.7.2 Minimum Targeted-Local Building Material Suppliers Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Local Building Material Suppliers CPG is **NOT APPLICABLE** to this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local Small, Micro and Medium Enterprise Local Material Suppliers (SMME's) in executing this contract, irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goals is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Manufacturers of Material Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. 41237 of 10 November 2017, as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract..

A targeted supplier is a targeted enterprise that

- a) owns, operates or maintains a store, warehouse or other establishment in which goods are bought, kept in stock and regularly sold to wholesalers, retailers or the public in the usual course of business; and
- b) engages, as its principal business and in its own name, in the purchase and sale of goods.

Note: Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.14

Preference shall be given to the local material suppliers where feasible in the **insert applicable Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province**, and provided that:

- (a) Such materials comply in all respects with the specific requirements of PW371 and SANS specifications,
- (b) The none availability of such materials shall not adversely affect the desired progress of the specific works,
- (c) The use of such suppliers shall not constitute grounds for any claim for increased cost in respect thereof,
- (d) Materials of at least **insert applicable percentage, both in words and figures** of the total value of materials purchased excluding VAT to be sourced from within **insert applicable kilometerskm** of the project site,
- (e) Material of at least **insert applicable percentage, both in words and figures** of the total value of materials purchased excluding VAT to be sourced from within **insert applicable kilometerskm** of the project site.

Failure to achieve the minimum specified value as indicated in the CPG Bill of Quantity Section for Targeted Local Material Manufacturer participation will result in a **thirty percent (30%)** penalty of the prorated targeted value of materials not complied with, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

### C3.7.3 Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development Contract Participation Goal

The Minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG is **NOT APPLICABLE TO** this project.

It is the requirement of the employer that the contractor enhances the use of local labour in executing this contract. This is required to be done through the use of both traditional building techniques and

labour-intensive construction techniques careful and considered construction planning and implemented in the project irrespective whether a minimum percentage Participation Goal is applicable or not.

The Minimum Targeted Local Skills Development Contract Participation Goal shall be achieved in accordance with the cidb Standard for Contract Participation Goals for Targeting Enterprises and Labour through Construction Works Contracts as published in the Government Gazette Notice No. No. 48491 of 28 April 2023 and the cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract..

Targeted labour: individuals who:

- a) are employed by the principal contractor, sub-contractor or targeted enterprises in the performance of the contract;
- b) are defined as the target group in the targeting data; and
- c) permanently reside in the target area or who are recognized as being residents of the target area on the basis of identification and association with and recognition by the residents of the target area.

Adapted from SANS 10845-7:2015, definition 2.12

Targeting of labour by skills categories is only permissible within categories of semi-skilled and unskilled labour.

Contract participation goals for semi-skilled and unskilled labour shall be limited to on-the-job training to targeted labour to enable such labour to master the basic work techniques required to undertake the work in accordance with the requirements of the contract and in a manner that does not compromise worker health and safety. In the case of targeted labour, the certification of records shall be in accordance with SANS 10845-8.

Beneficiaries will be sourced from the **insert applicable Ward/s, Municipal District, Town, City, Province** for the full duration of the Construction Period, employed by either the principal contractor, sub-contractors or targeted enterprises. The total number of working days to complete the Works amount to **insert number of working days as determined by the Construction Period** working days. The minimum CPG participation for Targeted Local Labour Skills Development is **insert applicable percentage, both in words and figures**, expressed as a percentage of the total number of working days required to complete the Works. The contractor shall attain or exceed the CPG in the performance of the contract. Failure to achieve the minimum Targeted Local Labour Skills Development CPG will result in a payment reduction of **R5 000** (Excluding VAT), per working day which training has not been provided to the workforce in attendance, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

#### **C3.7.4 CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development Contract Participation Goal**

**The Minimum Targeted Enterprise Development CPG is NOT APPLICABLE to this project.**

The aim of this best practice standard for indirect targeting for enterprise development in accordance with the Standard for Indirect Targeting for Enterprise Development (published in Government Gazette 36190 of 25 February 2013), as amended in cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract. is to promote enterprise development by providing for a minimum Contract Participation Goal (CPG) of **insert percentage Min 5% and Max 30%** of the contract amount as defined in the Standard (Tender amount, excluding allowances and VAT) on selected contracts to be undertaken by joint-venture partners or to be sub-contracted to developing contractors that are also to be beneficiaries of enterprise development support from the main contractor.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.



The lead partner or main contractor shall dedicate a **minimum insert percentage Min 5% and Max 30%** of the tender value at the time of award, excluding allowances and VAT, to provide developmental support to targeted subcontractor or joint venture partner applicable to contracts in Grades 7 to 9, General Building and Civil Engineering contracts. Preference will be given to insert type of enterprises, e.g. General Building, Electrical, Mechanical, Plumbing, etc. .It could be either or any combination of all Enterprises.

Failing to achieve the targeted Contract Skills Development Goal will result in A) a thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value of the portion not achieved, excluding VAT, and B) the issuing of completion certificates only after the completion certificate of achieving the skills development goal, counter-signed by the relevant individuals has been submitted, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The bidder shall submit monthly reports in terms of monthly achievement and accumulative targets achieved including audited supporting documentation to the Employer's Representative.

#### C3.7.4.1 Criteria

The main or lead partner of the successful bidder shall:

- (a) There must be a needs analysis for indirect targeting and development or skill standard and should be development in at least any two developmental areas namely;
  - Administrative and cost control systems
  - construction management systems and plans
  - planning, tendering and programming
  - business; technical; procurement skills
  - legal compliance
  - credit rating/history; financial loan capacity/history
  - contractual knowledge
- (b) The above needs analysis shall be mutually agreed upon between contractor and targeted enterprise
- (c) The contractor shall appoint an enterprise development coordinator to:
  - perform needs analysis on the targeted enterprise to identify developmental goals
  - develop a project specific enterprise development plan to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance in the identified developmental areas
  - provide internal mentorship support to improve the targeted enterprise/s performance
  - monitor and submit to the employer's representative a monthly enterprise development report thereby reporting on the progress of the agreed development areas with the targeted enterprise/s
  - submit a project completion report to the Employer's representative for each targeted enterprise.

#### C3.7.4.2 Management

The contractor shall provide a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship to the Targeted Enterprise/s in the two agreed developmental areas.

#### C3.7.4.3 Competence Criteria for an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator

The enterprise development co-ordinator shall have the following competencies:

- Minimum experience of 5 years in the construction industry at Managerial level as a Site Agent, Contracts Manager, Site Manager, Construction Manager, Business Development Manager or Enterprise Development Manager.
- Minimum experience of 2 years in training and development in Building or Construction; and



- National Diploma or B Degree in the Built Environment or Business Management

#### C3.7.4.4 Format of Communications

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative:

- *Project interim reports* in the specified format (**ED105P**) detailing interim values of the CPG that was achieved together with an assessment of the enterprise development support provided should be tabled and discussed at least monthly at progress meetings between employer's representative and the contractor;
- *Project completion report* in the specified format (**ED101P**) to the Employer's Representative for acceptance within 15 days of achieving practical completion. The report shall include the value of the CPG that was certified in accordance with the contract, cidb registration numbers of each and every targeted enterprise, and the value of the subcontracted works or of the joint venture entered into; and the participation parameter
- *Enterprise development declaration* (**ED104P**).

#### C3.7.4.5 The Key Personal

The contractor shall appoint an Enterprise Development Co-ordinator and a competent person/s to provide internal mentorship.

#### C3.7.4.6 Management Meetings

The contractor shall report to the Employer's Representative on the implementation and progress of the targeted enterprise development and CPG at monthly progress site meetings.

#### C3.7.4.7 Forms for contract administration

The contractor shall submit to the Employer's Representative the following proformas:

- Form ED 105P Project Interim Report
- Form ED 104P Enterprise Development Declaration
- Form ED 101P Project Completion Report

#### C3.7.4.8 Records

The contractor shall:

- keep records of the targeted enterprise development
- keep records of the payments made to the targeted enterprises in relation to the CPG.
- ensure all the documentation required in terms of the Standard is provided with each monthly progress payment certificate and according to a prescribed format where applicable.

#### C3.7.4.9 Payment Certificates

The contractor shall:

- achieve the measurable CPG and providing enterprise development support to the targeted enterprise/s as per the Standard.
- submit payment certificates to the Employer Representative at intervals determined in the Contract.

### C3.7.4.10 Compliance requirements

#### **Non-compliance with the Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme**

The wording of regulation 27A of the cidb regulations makes provision for the Board to enforce the cidb code of conduct in the event of clients being found to be in breach of the best practice project assessment scheme.

- Not including the requirements of the cidb standards in the conditions of tender
- Not registering the award of contract on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)
- Not reporting practical completion on the cidb Register of Projects (RoP)

### 3.7.5 **CIDB BUILD PROGRAMME: Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG)**

**The Minimum Targeted Contract Skills Development CPG is NOT APPLICABLE to this project.**

The contractor shall achieve or exceed in the performance of the contract the Contract Skills Development Goal (CSDG) established in the Standard for Developing Skills through Infrastructure Contracts (published in Government Gazette No 48491 of 23 April 2023 and the cidb Best Practice Project Assessment Scheme Notice No. 43726 of 18 September 2020 – Condition of Contract.

Failing to achieve the targeted Contract Skills Development Goal will result in A) a **thirty percent (30%)** penalty of the value of the portion not achieved, excluding VAT, and B) the issuing of completion certificates only after the completion certificate of achieving the skills development goal, countersigned by the relevant individuals has been submitted, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 3 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

#### C3.7.5.1 Methodology

The contractor shall achieve the measurable contract skills development goal by providing opportunities to learners requiring structured workplace learning using one or a combination of any of the following in relation to work directly related to the contract or order:

**Method 1:** structured workplace learning opportunities for learners towards the attainment of a part or a full occupational qualification;

**Method 2:** structured workplace learning opportunities for apprentices or other artisan learners towards the attainment of a trade qualification leading to a listed trade (GG No. 35625, 31 August 2012) subject to at least sixty percent (60%) of the artisan learners being holders of public TVET college qualifications;

**Method 3:** work integrated learning opportunities for University of Technology or Comprehensive University students completing their national diplomas;

**Method 4:** structured workplace learning opportunities for candidates towards registration in a professional category by a statutory council.

The contract skills participation goals, expressed in Rand, shall not be less than the contract amount multiplied by a percentage (%) factor given in Table 1 in the Standard for the applicable class of construction works.

*Table 1: Contracting skills development goals for different classes of engineering and construction works contracts*

Class of construction works as identified in terms of Regulation 25 (3) of the Construction Industry Regulations 2004		Construction skills development goal (CSDG) (%)
Designation	Description	
CE	Civil Engineering	0.25
CE and GB	Civil engineering and General Building	0.375
EE	Electrical Engineering works (buildings)	0.25
EP	Electrical Engineering works (infrastructure)	0.25
GB	General Building	0.5
ME	Mechanical Engineering works	0.25
SB	Specialist	0.25

The contractor shall apportion the learners in the different construction activities based on the scope of work. The cost of accommodating learners will be determined by using Table 2 in the Standard and this cost will be used to determine the value in Rand and will be added to the provision for training as provided for in the Preliminary and General section in the Bill of Quantities/Pricing schedules/Activity schedule.

**Table 2: Notional Cost of Training per Headcount**

*Source: cidb Standard for Skills Development*

Type of Training Opportunity	Provision for stipends (Unemployed learners only)	Provisions for mentorship	Provisions for additional costs*	Total costs	
				Unemployed learners	Employed learners
<b>Method 1</b>					
Occupational qualification	R7 000	R0	R9 000	R16 000	R9 000
<b>Method 2</b>					
TVET College graduates	R14 000	R0	R9 000	R23 000	N/A
Apprenticeship	R14 000	R0	R12 000	R26 000	R12 000
<b>Method 3</b>					
P1 and P2 learners	R24 000	R20 000	R4 500	R48 500	N/A
<b>Method 4</b>					
Candidates with a 3 year diploma	R37 000	R20 000	R4 500	R61 500	R20 000
Candidates with 4 year qualification	R47 000	R20 000	R4 500	R71 500	R20 000

*Note: the required CPG will be recalculated based on the awarded tender amount and "Contract amount" once the beneficiaries have been appointed and actual costs are known. The notional cost of providing training opportunities will increase by CPI on an annual basis based on April CPI. Should the rates increase after bid award or during construction the rates will be adjusted as a re-measurable item.*

- (a) (a) The successful contractor may employ part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), (A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs).
- (b) The successful contractor must employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from an FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have part/full occupational qualification learners and trade qualification learners contributing to the CSDG.
- (c) The successful contractor shall employ at least **insert applicable percentage, both in words and figures** from eligible part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates in the employment of the employer.

- (d) The successful contractor shall ensure that no single method shall contribute more than seventy five percent (75%) of the CSDG for the contract.
- (e) The successful contractor may only place thirty three percent (33%) employed employees or that of his subcontractors contributing to the CSDG.
- (f) The contractor shall employ at least sixty percent (60%) of the learners from a Public FET / TVET college should the contractor select to have trade qualification learners (Method 2) contributing to the CSDG.
- (g) One of the objectives of the project is to train **NOT APPLICABLE** Occupational qualifications, trade qualification, work integrated learners – P1 and P2 learners, professional candidates.

C3.7.5.2 Management

- (a) The successful contractor must keep site records regarding the part/full occupational qualification learners', trade qualification learners', work integrated learners' or candidates' (delete that which is not applicable) progress, site attendance, hours worked and other relevant information as required by the Standard.
- (b) The successful contractor shall provide the required number of appropriately qualified mentors to the maximum number of part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners in the proportion as specified in the Standard.
- (c) The successful contractor shall provide a supervisor to manage the training of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates.
- (d) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative a baseline training plan in the specified format (Pro-forma A2) for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (e) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative project interim report in the specified format (Pro-forma A3) on the progress of each of part/full occupational qualification learner, trade qualification learner, work integrated learner, candidate every three months.
- (f) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the names and particulars in the specified format (Pro-forma A4) of the supervisor, mentors for the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates within 30 days of start of the contract.
- (g) The successful contractor shall keep a daily record of all the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners, candidates on site and their daily activities and shall be made available to the employer's representative on request.
- (h) The successful contractor shall submit to the employer's representative the reports on the progress and status of the part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates with the monthly invoice for the payment certificate.
- (i) The successful contractor shall have health and safety inductions for all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates
- (j) The successful contractor shall conduct entry and exit medical tests of all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates
- (k) The successful contractor shall provide personal protective equipment (PPE) to all part/full occupational qualification learners, trade qualification learners, work integrated learners or candidates at the start of their employment on site.
- (l) Based on the agreed skills methods the contractor may employ part/full Occupational Qualification Learners and /or Trade Qualification Learners and/or Work Integrated Learners and/or Candidates directly or through a Skills Development Agency (SDA), training provider or skills development facilitator (Form A1 - List of cidb accredited SDAs). The contractor shall ensure that

no more than one Method shall be applied to any individual concurrently in the calculation of the CSDG for the contract.

### C3.7.6 NATIONAL YOUTH SERVICE TRAINING AND DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMME (NYS)

The National Youth Service Training and Development Programme is **NOT APPLICABLE** to this project.

The programme shall be implemented in terms of the Implementation of the National Youth Service Programme under the Expanded Public Works (EPWP) and shall be priced in the CPG section of the Bills of Quantities. Monthly reports are to be submitted to the Employer's Representative.

Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified number to be trained in the NYS section of the CPG section within the Bills of quantities will result in a payment reduction as per bill of quantities per person, excluding VAT unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

### C3.7.7 LABOUR-INTENSIVE WORKS

Labour Intensive Works is **NOT APPLICABLE** to this project.

Where labour intensive work is specified in the Bill of Qualities and indicated by "LI" the contractor must price for and include in rates. Contractors are expected to use their initiative to identify additional activities that can be done labour-intensively to comply with the set minimum labour intensity target. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of the works executed under Labour Intensive Works.

Failure by the contractor to achieve the specified value of the Labour Intensive Participation Goal as stipulated within the Bills of Quantities will result in a **thirty percent (30%)** penalty of the value of the works not done by means of labour intensive methods, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control.

#### Employer's objectives:

The employer's objectives are to deliver public infrastructure using labour-intensive methods in accordance with EPWP Guidelines.

#### Labour-intensive works:

Labour-intensive works shall be constructed/maintained using local workers who are temporarily employed in terms of the scope of work.

#### Labour-intensive competencies of supervisory and management staff:

Contractors shall only engage supervisory and management staff in labour-intensive works that have completed the skills programme including Foremen/ Supervisors at NQF level 4 "National Certificate: Supervision of Civil Engineering Construction Processes" and Site Agent/ Manager at NQF level 5 "Manage Labour-Intensive Construction Processes" or equivalent QCTO qualifications (See Appendix C) at NQF outlined in Table 1

### C3.7.7.1 GENERIC LABOUR-INTENSIVE SPECIFICATION

Contractors are referred to the Guidelines for the Implementation of Labour-intensive Infrastructure Projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) for the generic labour-intensive specification applicable to the contract.

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- stormwater drainage
- roads
- sidewalks and non-motorised transport infrastructure
- water and sanitation

### **Precedence**

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail

### **Hand excavateable material**

Hand excavateable material is:

#### **a) granular materials:**

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of Table 3 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

#### **b) cohesive materials:**

- i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of Table 3 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
- ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

### **Note**

- 1) A boulder is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, a cobble and gravel is material between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the in-situ shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

<b>Table 3: Consistency of materials when profiled</b>			
<b>GRANULAR MATERIALS</b>		<b>COHESIVE MATERIALS</b>	
<b>CONSISTENCY</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>	<b>CONSISTENCY</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in up to 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of a geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.



Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.
------------	---	------------	---

### **Trench excavation**

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

### **Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)**

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers;

- to ninety percent (90%) Mod AASHTO;
- such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than ten (10%) gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

### **Excavation**

All excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand. Any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

### **Clearing and grubbing**

Grass and bushes shall be cleared by hand.

### **Shaping**

All shaping shall be undertaken by hand.

### **Loading**

All loading shall be done by hand. Haulage equipment should be selected in a manner that allows loading by hand to the greatest extent possible.

### **Haul**

Excavation material shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

### **Offloading**

All material, however transported, is to be off-loaded by hand, unless tipper-trucks are utilised for haulage.

### **Spreading**

All material shall be spread by hand.

### **Compaction**

Small areas may be compacted by hand provided that the specified compaction is achieved. Appropriate rollers should be used where higher (than can be achieved by hand) levels of compaction are required or for large areas.

### **Grassing**

All grassing shall be undertaken by sprigging, sodding, or seeding by hand.

### **Stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry**

All stone required for stone pitching and rubble concrete masonry, whether grouted or dry, must to be collected, loaded, off loaded and placed by hand.

Sand and stone shall be hauled to its point of placement by means of wheelbarrows where the haul distance is not greater than 150m.

Grout shall be mixed and placed by hand.

### **Manufactured Elements**

Elements manufactured or supplied by the Contractor, such as manhole rings and cover slabs, precast concrete planks and pipes, masonry units and edge beams shall not individually, have a mass of more than 320kg. Where the mass of an element exceeds 55 kg, consideration should be given to the size of the element relative to its total mass related to the number of workers who would be needed to lift such mass

### **C3.8 Submission of Accrual Reports**

The Contractor shall submit accrual reports to the client representative at the end of March and September each year for the duration of the Service Contract period from the date of appointment up to and including project closeout. This is to ensure that PMTE complies with the accounting framework GRAP, which requires that PMTE disclose all its accruals as at the end of each reporting date.

### **C.3.9 Submission of Monthly Local Material Utilisation Report (Local Content)**

**Submission of Monthly Local Material Utilisation Report (Local Content) is Not Applicable to this project.**

The contractors shall be responsible for record keeping, documenting and submission of monthly local material utilization report with supporting documentation to the Employer's representative within 7 working days of the beginning of the successive month, in terms of DTI&C designated industry/sector/sub-sector schedule as per the PA36 and Annexures C attached to the tender document. The final percentage achievement to be reconciled upon completion of the project and form part of the final account.

Failure by the contractors to achieve the specified percentage of local content per designated industry/sector/sub-sector as listed will result in a thirty percent thirty percent (30%) penalty of the value not achieved, excluding VAT, unless the contractor can prove to the Employer's satisfaction that the non-achievement was beyond his/her control. Allowance must be made for submitting monthly reports illustrating the value of local material utilisation report.



## **SCOPE OF WORKS**

- Site clearance around the area of the reinforced concrete base and pipelines.
- Excavation
- Rip and re-compact in situ material to a depth of 300mm
- Casting 50mm blinding
- Reinforcement steel fixing for the base
- Shuttering for the base
- Wood float finishing on top of the base
- Storage tank design and installation.
- Water demand.
- Installation of water pump/construction of elevated tank support.
- Water reticulation from main water supply to the tank.
- Internal water reticulation

## **C3.1 Specifications**

### **C3.1.1 General Specifications**

#### **GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS REFERRING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS**

#### **STANDARD AMENDMENTS ISSUED BY SANS 1200-1986**

The following variations and additions to the SABS 1200 Standardized Specifications and SANS 2001 specification referred to in Portion 1 apply to this Contract. The prefix PS indicates an amendment to SABS 1200. The letters and numbers following these prefixed respectively indicate the relevant Standardized Specification and clause numbers in SABS 1200.

## **SECTION 1200A: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS**

### **PSA GENERAL**

#### **PSA 2 INTERPRETATIONS**

##### **PSA 2.3 DEFINITIONS**

###### **a) General**

*ADD THE FOLLOWING DEFINITIONS:*

"General conditions: The General Conditions of Contract specified for use with this Contract and the special conditions of Contract as applicable.

Specified: As specified in the standardized specifications, the Drawings, the Project Specifications or Particular Specifications. Specifications shall have the corresponding meaning."

###### **c) Measurement and payment**

*REPLACE THE DEFINITIONS FOR "fixed charge", "time-related charge" AND "Value Related Charge" WITH THE FOLLOWING:*

"Fixed charge: A charge that is not subject to adjustment on account of variation in the value of the Contract amount or the Contract Time of Completion.

Time-related charge: A charge, the amount of which varies in accordance with the Time for Completion of the work, adjusted in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

Value-related charge: A charge, the amount of which varies pro rata with the final value of the measured work executed and valued in accordance with the provisions of the Contract."

### **PSA3. MATERIALS**

#### **PSA 3.1 QUALITY**

*Add the following:*

"All manufactured materials supplied shall be new materials unless the contrary is specified. All materials specified in accordance with SANS Specifications shall bear the SANS mark, whether so specified or not."

*Add the following SUB-CLAUSE:*

#### **PSA 3.3 ORDERING OF MATERIALS**

"The quantities set out in the Schedule of Quantities have been carefully determined from calculations based on data available at the time and should therefore be considered to be approximate quantities only. Before ordering materials of any kind the Contractor shall check with the Engineer whether or not the scope of the work for which the materials are required is likely to change substantially.

No liability or responsibility whatsoever shall be attached to the Employer for materials ordered by the Contractor except when ordered in accordance with written confirmation issued by the Engineer."

## **PSA4. PLANT**

### **PSA 4.2 Contractor's Offices, Stores and Services**

*Add the following:*

No accommodation is available for the Contractor's workers or personnel. The Contractor will have to make arrangements for accommodation and transport for his/her workers or personnel.

## **PSA5. CONSTRUCTION**

### **PSA5.1 SURVEY**

#### **PSA5.1.1 SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS**

*Replace the whole paragraph and Add the following*

Due to the unavailability of a detailed topographical survey at the time of the issue of the tender drawings, the contractor is required to install appropriate benchmarks which are coherent with the topography of the site. Consultations between contractor and Engineer should be performed.

#### **PSA 5.1.2 Preservation and replacement of survey beacons and pegs subject to the Land Survey Act**

*Delete the words "in the vicinity of boundaries" in the second sentence of subclause 5.1.2 and replace the words "under the direction of" in the same sentence with "in consultation and liaison with".*

*Add the following after the second sentence of subclause 5.1.2:*

"The Contractor and the Engineer shall record on the said list, their concurrence or disagreement (as the case may be) regarding the completeness and accuracy of the details recorded therein."

*Replace the third sentence of subclause 5.1.2 with the following:*

"At the completion of the Contract, the Contractor shall expose all pegs that were listed at the commencement of the construction as being in order and the Contractor shall arrange with a registered Land Surveyor for the checking of the positions of all such pegs and the replacement of those that the Land Surveyor's check reveals have become disturbed or damaged.

The Contractor shall, as a precedent to the issue of the Certificate of Completion, provide to the Engineer, a certificate from the registered land surveyor, certifying that all the pegs listed at the commencement of construction in accordance with the provisions of this clause, have been checked and that those found to have been disturbed, damaged or destroyed have been replaced in their correct positions, all in accordance with the provisions of the said Act. The costs of all checking, replacement and certification as aforesaid shall be entirely for the Contractor's account. This, with the provision always that the Contractor shall not be held liable for the cost of replacement of pegs which:

- (a) cannot reasonably be re-established in their original positions by reason of the finished dimensions of the permanent works, and
- (b) the Contractor can prove beyond reasonable doubt to the satisfaction of the Engineer, were disturbed, damaged or destroyed by others beyond his control."

## **PSA5.2 WATCHING, BARRICADING AND LIGHTING AND TRAFFIC CROSSINGS**

*Add the following:*

"The Contractor shall comply in all aspects with the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993), refer also PSA 5.7, PSA 5.9 and PSA 5.10."

## **PSA5.3 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES**

*Replace* "Machinery and Occupational Safety Act, 1983 (Act No 6 of 1983)" with "Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993), as amended," *and insert the following after* "(Act No 27 of 1956)": "as amended".

## **PSA5.4 PROTECTION OF OVERHEAD AND UNDERGROUND SERVICES**

*REPLACE THE HEADING AND THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 5.4 WITH THE FOLLOWING:*

### **PSA 5.4 LOCATION AND PROTECTION OF EXISTING SERVICES**

#### **PSA 5.4.1 Location of existing services**

Before commencing with any work in an area, the Contractor shall ascertain the presence and actual position of all services which can reasonably be expected by an experienced and competent Contractor to be present on, under, over or within the Site.

Without in any way limiting his liability in terms of the Conditions of Contract in relation to damage to property and interference with services, the Contractor shall, in collaboration with the Engineer, obtain the most up-to-date plans as are available, showing the positions of services existing in the area where he intends to work. Neither the Employer nor the Engineer offers any warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of such plans and because services can often not be reliably located from plans, the Contractor shall ascertain the actual location of services depicted on such plans by means of careful inspection of the Site.

Thereafter, the Contractor shall, by the use of appropriate methodologies, carefully expose the services at such positions as are agreed to by the Engineer, for the purposes of verifying the exact location and position of the services. Where the exposure of existing services involves excavation to expose underground services, the further requirements of sub clauses 4.4 and 5.1.2.2 of SANS 1200 D (as amended) shall apply. The aforesaid procedure shall also be followed in respect of services not shown on the plans but which may reasonably be anticipated by an experienced Contractor to be present or potentially present on the site.

All services, the positions of which have been determined as aforesaid at the critical points, shall henceforth be designated as 'known services' and their positions shall be indicated by the Contractor on a separate set of drawings, a copy of which shall be furnished to the Engineer without delay.

As soon as any service which has not been identified and located as described above is encountered on, under, over or within the site, it shall henceforth be deemed to be a known service and the aforesaid provisions pertaining to locating, verifying and recording its position on the balance of the site shall apply. The Contractor shall notify Engineer immediately when any such service is encountered or discovered on the Site.

Whilst he is in possession of the Site, the Contractor shall be liable for all loss of or damage as may occur to

(a) known services, anywhere along the entire lengths of their routes, as may reasonably be deduced from the actual locations at which their positions were verified as aforesaid, due cognizance being taken of such deviations in line and level which may reasonably be anticipated, and

(b) any other service which ought reasonably to have been a known service in accordance with the provisions of this clause.

The Contractor shall also be liable for consequential damage in regard to (a) and (b), whether caused directly by the Contractor's operations or by the lack of proper protection.

No separate payment will be made to the Contractor in respect of any costs incurred in preparing and submitting to the Engineer the Drawings as aforesaid. These costs shall be deemed included in the Contractor's other tendered rates and prices included in the Contract.

Payment to the Contractor in respect of exposing services at the positions agreed by the Engineer and as described above will be made under the payment items (if any) as may be provided for in the respective sections of the specifications pertaining to the type of work involved.

#### **PSA 5.4.2 PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION**

The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and arrange its operations in such a manner as to prevent damage occurring to all known services during the period which the Contractor has occupation and/or possession of the Site.

Services left exposed shall be suitably protected from damage and in such a manner as will eliminate any danger arising there from to the public and/or workmen, all in accordance with the requirements of the prevailing legislation and related regulations.

Unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, no services shall be left exposed after its exact position has been determined and all excavations carried out for the purpose of exposing underground services shall be promptly backfilled and compacted. In roadways, the requirements of Subclause 5.9 of SANS 1200 DB should be observed. In other areas compaction is to be to 90% modified AASHTO density.

#### **PSA 5.4.3 ALTERATIONS AND REPAIRS TO EXISTING SERVICES**

Unless the contrary is clearly specified in the Contract or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall not carry out alterations to existing services. When any such alterations become necessary, the Contractor shall promptly inform the Engineer, who will either make arrangements for such work to be executed by the owner of the service or instruct the Contractor to make such arrangements himself.

Should damage occur to any existing services, the Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer, or when this is not possible, the relevant authority, and obtain instructions as to who should carry out repairs. In urgent cases, the Contractor shall take appropriate steps to minimise damage to and interruption of the service. No repairs of telecommunication cables or electric power lines and cables shall be attempted by the Contractor.

The Employer will accept no liability for damages due to a delay in having alterations or repairs effected by the respective service owners. The Contractor shall provide all

reasonable opportunity, access and assistance to persons carrying out alterations or repairs of existing services."

#### **PSA 5.7 SAFETY**

*Replace the contents of subclause 5.7 with the following:*

"Pursuant to the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, and without in any way limiting the Contractor's obligations thereunder, the Contractor shall at his own expense (except only where specific provision (if any) is made in the Contract for the reimbursement to the Contractor in respect of particular items), provide the following:

(a) Provide to its Employees on the site of the works, all safety materials, clothing and equipment necessary to ensure full compliance with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993) as amended (hereinafter referred to as the Act) at all times, and shall institute appropriate and effective measures to ensure the proper usage of such safety materials, clothing and equipment at all times;

(b) Provide, install and maintain all barricades, safety signage and other measures to ensure the safety of workmen and all persons in, on and around the site, as well as the general public;

(c) Implement on the site of the works, such procedures and systems and keep all records as may be required to ensure compliance with the requirements of the Act at all times;

(d) Implement all necessary measures so as to ensure compliance with the Act by all subcontractors engaged by the Contractor and their employees engaged on the works;

(e) Full compliance with all other requirements pertaining to safety as may be specified in the Contract.

The Employer and the Engineer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to make such inspections on the site as they shall deem appropriate, for the purpose of verifying the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Act. For this purpose, the Contractor shall grant full access to the site of all parts of the site and shall co-operate fully in such inspections and shall make available for inspection all such documents and records as the Employer's and/or Engineers representative may reasonably require.

Where any such investigations reveal, or where it comes to the Engineer's attention that the Contractor is in any way in breach of the requirements of the Act or is failing to comply with the provisions of this clause, the Engineer shall, in accordance with the provisions of Clause 5.11 be entitled to suspend progress on the works or any part thereof until such time as the Contractor has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer, that such breach has been rectified.



## **PSA 5.8 GROUND AND ACCESS TO THE WORKS**

*Add the following:*

The Contractor shall further, before commencement of any of the Works, compile a photographic / video recording of all the existing roads, structures, fences, gates, pipeline routes and trees which may be affected during the Works.

*Add the following subclauses to clause 5:*

### **PSA 5.9 TRAFFIC ACCOMODATION**

The Contractor shall take note that the existing roads and tracks within and to the Sites shall remain operational throughout the contract period. To this end the Contractor shall provide and maintain all temporary fences, security, barriers, kerb ramps, signs, markings, flagmen, drums, lighting, personnel and all other incidentals necessary to ensure safe and easy passage of all traffic.

Temporary traffic signs etc. as well as all necessary markings shall be erected and maintained by the Contractor and the number and layout of the traffic signs shall comply with the Site Manual entitled "Safety at Roadworks in Urban Areas", as published by the Department of Transport. Traffic signs shall have a yellow background with either a red / black border.

No direct payment will be made for the cost of dealing with and accommodating traffic. Payment will be deemed to be covered by the rates and sums tendered and paid for the various items of work included under the contract. Further, the provision of PSA 5.2 shall apply."

### **PSA 5.10 SITE MEETINGS**

The Contractor's authorised Site Agent and Contracts Manager will be required to attend regular site meetings, which shall normally be held once a month on dates and at times determined by the Engineer, but in any case, whenever reasonably required by the Engineer. Unless otherwise indicated in the Contract or instructed by the Engineer, such meetings shall be held at the Contractor's offices on the Site. At such monthly meetings, matters such as general progress on the Works, quality of work, problems, claims, payments, and safety etc, shall be discussed, but not matters concerning the day-to-day running of the Contract.

## **PSA7. TESTING**

### **PSA 7.1 Testing Principles**

*Add the following new subclause:*

#### **PSA 7.1.3 Cost of Testing**

The cost of all testing to be carried out by the Contractor in terms of the requirements of the relevant SABS 1200 standards shall be included in the rates for the various work items listed in the Schedule of Quantities. No separate payments shall be made in this regard.

The Engineer may order the Contractor to arrange special check tests to be carried out by an approved independent laboratory. The cost of special check tests ordered by the Engineer shall be borne by the Employer if the test results indicate compliance with the

specification and by the Contractor if the results indicate non-compliance with the specification.

## **PSA 7.2 APPROVED LABORATORIES**

*Replace the contents of subclause 7.2 with the following:*

"Unless otherwise specified in the relevant specification or elsewhere in the Project Specification, the following shall be deemed to be approved laboratories in which design work, or testing required in terms of a specification for the purposes of acceptance by the Engineer of the quality of materials used and/or workmanship achieved, may be carried out:

- (a) Any testing laboratory certified by the South African National Accreditation Systems (SANAS) in respect of the nature and type of testing to be undertaken for the purposes of the Contract;
- (b) Any testing laboratory owned, managed or operated by the Employer or the Engineer.
- (c) Any testing laboratory established and operated on the Site by or on behalf of the Contractor.
- (d) Any other laboratory that the Engineer approves in his absolute discretion."

## **8. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

### **PSA 8.1 MEASUREMENT**

#### **PSA 8.1.1 Method of measurement, all sections of the Schedule**

*Delete the words "and South West Africa".*

#### **PSA 8.1.2 Preliminary and General Item or Section**

##### **PSA 8.1.2.1 Contents**

*REPLACE THE LAST SENTENCE OF SUBCLAUSE 8.1.2.1(b) WITH THE FOLLOWING:*

"Separate items will be scheduled to cover the fixed, value-related and time-related components of the Contractor's preliminary and general costs."

### **PSA 8.2 PAYMENT**

#### **PSA 8.2.1 Fixed-charge and Value-related Items**

*REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 8.2.1 WITH THE FOLLOWING:*

##### **PSA 8.2.1.1 Fixed-charge Items**

Payment of fixed charges in respect of item 8.3.1 will be made as follows:

(a) SIXTY PER CENT (60%) of the sum tendered will be paid when the facilities have been provided and approved;

(b) The remaining FORTY PER CENT (40%) will be paid when the works have been completed, the facilities have been removed and the site of the Contractor's establishment has been cleared and cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

No adjustment will be made to the sum tendered in respect of item 8.3.1 should the value of the works finally executed or the time for completion vary in any way from that specified in the tender."

**PSA 8.2.1.2 Value-related Items**

Payment for the sum tendered under item 8.3.2 will be made as follows:

(a) FIFTY PER CENT (50%) of the sum tendered will be paid when the facilities have been provided and approved;

(b) The remaining FIFTY PER CENT (50%) will be paid as per value of the works. The value of each instalment will be in proportion to the value of Work done up to the date that the payment certificate is prepared (excluding the value of any price adjustments made in terms of the Contract Documentation).

**PSA 8.2.2. Time-related Items**

*REPLACE THE CONTENTS OF SUBCLAUSE 8.2.2 WITH THE FOLLOWING:*

"Subject to the provisions of sub clauses 8.2.3 and 8.2.4, payment under item 8.4.1 (time-related item) will be made monthly in equal amounts, calculated by dividing the sum tendered for the item by the tendered contract period in months, provided always that the total of the monthly amounts so paid for the item is not out of proportion to the value of the progress of the Works as a whole."

Payment for time related costs arising from extensions of time granted by the employer, where the contractor is fairly entitled to such compensation in terms of the General Conditions of Contract, will be calculated by taking account only of pay items for which the unit of measurement is "month". All pay items for which the unit of measurement is "month" are deemed to be based on 23 working days per month.

*Add the following at the end of the section on PSA 8.2 PAYMENT*

**Note: Should the combined total tendered for items 8.3 and 8.4 exceed 20% of the tender sum (excluding contingencies and VAT), the tenderer shall state his reasons in writing for tendering in this manner."**

**8.3 SCHEDULED FIXED CHARGE AND VALUE-RELATED ITEMS**

**PSA 8.3.2.2 Facilities for Contractor**

*Add the following pay items:*

<b>Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
(k) Security .....	Month

The tendered rate per month for subitem represents full compensation for that part of the contractor's general obligations that are mainly a function of construction time. The tendered sum will be paid monthly, pro rata for parts of a month, from the Commencement Date until the end of the period for completion of the works, plus any extension thereof as provided in the general conditions of contract.

#### 8.4 SCHEDULED TIME-RELATED ITEMS

The unit of measurement for time-related items shall be rate per month, however payment item PSA 8.4.2.1 (c) shall be measured as Number (No).

##### PSA 8.4.2.1 Facilities for the Engineer for construction duration

Add the following pay items:

Item	Unit
(c) Name Boards as shown on detailed drawings.....	No

##### PSA 8.4.2.2 Facilities for Contractor

Add the following pay items:

Item	Unit
(k) Security .....	Month

Payment of the rate per month for subitems shall include full compensation for all the contractors' obligations relevant to the security on site.

Add the following pay items:

Item	Unit
PSA 8.4.6 Health and Safety.....	Month

The tendered rate per month for subitem represents full compensation for that part of the contractor's general obligations that are mainly a function of construction time. The tendered sum will be paid monthly, pro rata for parts of a month, from the Commencement Date until the end of the period for completion of the works, plus any extension thereof as provided in the general conditions of contract.

Allow for compliance with all aspects of the OH&S Spec including: risk assessment provision of the safety plan; appointment of safety officer; safety training induction of workforce and notification(s) to the Department of Labour.

PSA 8.4.7 Environment Management Plan.....	Sum
--	-----

The stated sum in the Bill of Quantities shall cover payment for; Compliance to the regulations and procedures stipulated in the National Environmental Requirements and Environmental Management Plan (EMP) including all materials, labour and plant required. All other work not measured elsewhere but associated with complying with any requirement of the environmental management specifications shall also be included in the stated sum. No separate measurement and payment will be made for the provision of Method Statements.

**PSA8.5 PROVISIONAL SUMS**

*Add the following pay items:*

**Item** **Unit**

**4 Community Liaison Officer**

- a. Community liaison officer stipend for project.....provisional (Prov) Sum

The provisional sum provided shall cover the salary of the duly elected and approved CLO.

- b. Handling cost and profits in respect of Sub Item (a.).....percentage (%)

The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under the items, which shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the contractor and profit.

**6 Topographical Survey**

- a. Topographical Survey for the project.....provisional (Prov) Sum

The provisional sum provided shall cover the costs of performing a detailed topographical survey by a Professional registered Land Surveyor.

- b. Handling cost and profits in respect of Sub Item (a.).....percentage (%)

The tendered percentage is a percentage of the amount actually spent under the items, which shall include full compensation for the handling costs of the contractor and profit.

**7 Laboratory contribution**

- a. Testing of concrete and soil materials by an accredited SANAS laboratory.....Sum

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for performing geotechnical investigations, soil classification and testing, DCP testing and concrete testing by an accredited SANAS laboratory. The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the handling costs by the contractor and profit.

**8 Application for Wayleaves and dealing with other service authorities.....Sum**

The tendered sum shall include full compensation to the Contractor for all the costs involved in obtaining all the necessary wayleaves required on the contract.

**PSA8.7 DAYWORKS**

*Add the following paragraphs and pay items to 8.7 Dayworks:*

**1. LABOUR**

The tendered rates for labour to be included as daywork charges shall include the salaries and wages of gangers or charge hands working with their gangs but shall exclude the costs of the time of the foremen or supervisors which will be deemed to have been included in the sums tendered for the relevant items in section 8.3 and 8.4 of the Bill of Quantities.

**2. PLANT HIRE**

Hourly rate tendered or agreed shall constitute the daywork rate for the plant and will be deemed to include all costs for plant operators, consumable stores, fuel maintenance, depreciation, ground-engaging tools and all other incidentals necessary to operate the plant for the purposes for which it was designed.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to state in the Bill of Quantities the plant on which his tender is based, shall be considered as a firm agreement on the part of the Contractor that he waives all rights to distinguish between the different types and capacities of plant falling within the description and/or category given, and the Engineer shall have the right to call upon the Contractor to supply any such plant to the site and perform the work as directed by him at the particular tendered rate.

Sixty percent (60 %) of the hourly rate tendered or agreed will be paid in respect of plant which is being employed for daywork, but standing idle on the specific instructions of the Engineer, as full compensation for idle costs of daywork plant.

*Add the following section 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT*

**8.7.1. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**8.7.1.1. SCHEDULED ITEMS**

*Add the following new pay items:*

"Item	Unit
-------	------

1. Labour

(a) Description of employee/designation/skills indicated.....hour

The unit of measurement shall be the hour of time worked by the particular employee on the designated work on instruction by the Engineer.

The daywork rates submitted for labour in the Bill of Quantities shall be the cost of labour for each skill level and shall apply only to the number of workers approved in writing by the Engineer.

The rates shall be for normal working hours and shall be increased pro rata for overtime at the standard rate applicable if the work performed outside working hours is approved in writing by the Engineer.

## 2. Plant Hire (Work rates on site)

(a) Description of plant indicated.....hour

The unit of measurement shall be the hour actually worked by each item of plant (vehicle, machine or equipment) on the designated work on instruction by the Engineer.

The Contractor and the Engineer will agree on the method of recording the working hours prior to the commencement of work. Any long period of idling at any one time which in the opinion of the Engineer or his representative is beyond that required for normal operating conditions will not be paid for as working time. Non-working hours for any reason shall not be measured by payment.

The tendered rates include full compensation for furnishing and using the plant, including the cost of plant operators, consumable stores, fuel, ground-engaging tools, maintenance and for all other incidentals necessary to execute the authorised daywork as specified.

Where there is ambiguity between the power developed at the flywheel and mass of machine, the power shall govern the measurement category.

## **SANS 1200 C: SITE CLEARANCE**

### **3. MATERIALS**

#### **PSC3. 1 DISPOSAL OF MATERIAL**

*Add the following:*

"The Contractor shall obtain his own dumping sites for the disposal of material and all transport costs shall be included in the rates tendered for the various clearance items."

### **5. CONSTRUCTION**

#### **5. 2 CUTTING OF TREES**

##### **5.2.3 Preservation of trees**

###### **PSC 5.2.3.2 Individual trees**

*Replace the last sentence with the following:*

"An amount as indicated in the Environmental Specification and or applicable legislation, will be deducted from moneys due to the Contractor as a penalty for every tree that is damaged or removed unnecessarily."

## 8. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

### 8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS

*Edit the following pay items:*

"Item	Unit
PSC 8.2.1 Clear and Grub.....	m <sup>3</sup>

Replace the unit of measurement with cubic meters or m<sup>3</sup>

*Replace the first line with the following:*

"The area designated by the Engineer to be cleared and grubbed will be measured in square metre to the nearest square metre or, "

*Edit the following pay items:*

"Item	Unit
PSC 8.2.5 Take down and re-erect existing fences .....	m

Replace the unit of measurement with meters or m

## SANS 1200D: EARTHWORKS

### 2 INTERPRETATIONS

#### 2.1 SUPPORTING SPECIFICATIONS

*Replace subclause 2.1.2 with the following:*

"PSD 2.1.2 Any of the other SANS 1200 specifications may form part of the Contract documents."

#### PSD 2.3 DEFINITIONS

*Replace the word and the definition for "Borrow" with the following:*

"**Borrow material:** Material, other than material obtained from excavations required for the works, obtained from sources such as borrow pits or the authorised widening of excavations. 'Borrow' shall have a corresponding meaning."

*Replace the definition for "Specified density" with the following:*

"**Specified density:** The specified dry density expressed as a percentage of modified AASHTO dry density."

*Replace the definition for "Stockpile" with the following:*

"**Stockpile (verb):** The process of selecting and, when necessary, loading, transporting and off-loading material in a designated area for later use for a specific purpose"

*Add the following definitions:*



**\*Commercial source:** A source of material provided by the Contractor, not the Employer, and including any borrow pit, provided by the Contractor.

**Fill:** An embankment or terrace constructed of material obtained from excavations or borrow pits. In roads it includes the earthworks up to the underside of the selected subgrade level.

**Fill (material):** Material used for the construction of an embankment or terrace  
**Roadbed:** The natural in situ material on which the fill or, in the absence of fill, the pavement layers are constructed"

### **3.MATERIALS**

#### **3.1 CLASSIFICATION FOR EXCAVATION PURPOSES**

##### **PSD3.1.1 Method of classifying**

*Add the following:*

"The classification of material other than 'soft excavation' shall be agreed upon before excavation may commence.

The Contractor shall immediately inform the Engineer if and when the nature of the material being excavated changes to such an extent that a new classification is warranted for further excavation.

Failure on the part of the Contractor to advise the Engineer in good time shall entitle the Engineer to reclassify, at his discretion, such excavated material."

##### **PSD 3.1.2 Classes of excavation**

Notwithstanding the provisions of this subclause no distinction will be made between soft and intermediate excavation. All excavation, other than in hard rock excavation, shall for measurement and payment purposes be classified as soft excavation.

All materials encountered in any excavation for any purpose including restricted excavation will be classified as follows:

###### **(a) Hard rock excavation**

Hard rock excavation shall be excavation in material (including undecomposed boulders exceeding 0.17 cubic metres in individual volume) that cannot be efficiently removed without wedging and splitting, or hydraulic hammers. This classification includes materials such as:

- Solid unfractured rock occurring in bulk
- Solid ledges thicker than 200mm
- Igneous rock intrusions
- cemented sedimentary rocks.

###### **(b) Soft excavation**

Any material which can be removed by bulldozers or backhoes, shall be classified as soft excavation. Soft excavation shall be material not falling into the category of hard rock excavation.

### **PSD 3.2.3 Material suitable for backfill or fill against structures**

*Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:*

"Material used for backfill behind structures shall generally be the material excavated, subject to the following conditions:

(a) The material shall not contain an excessive number of stones retained on a 50 mm sieve; and

(b) The material shall not contain large clay lumps that do not break up under the action of the compaction equipment; and

(c) The liquid limit of the material shall not exceed 40, neither shall the PI exceed 18.

(d) The minimum compaction shall be 93% of modified AASHTO maximum density."

### **PSD 3.3 SELECTION**

#### **PSD 3.3.1 General**

*Replace the second paragraph with the following:*

"The Contractor shall deal selectively with materials from all excavations to ensure that no acceptable backfill or bedding material is contaminated by material unfit for use. No additional payment shall be made in this regard and all costs related to the above selection process shall be included in the applicable payment items. Should useful material be contaminated to such an extent that it is regarded as unfit for use the Contractor shall at his own cost dispose of this material and replace it with material of an equivalent standard to the acceptable in situ material."

### **PSD 4 PLANT**

#### **PSD 4.2 COMPACTION**

Where it is required that the work be carried out using labour intensive methods, the Contractor shall not use compaction plant larger than a walk-behind compactor.

### **PSD 5.1.2 Existing services**

#### **PSD 5.1.2.2 Detection, location and exposure**

*Replace the contents of subclause 5.1.2.2 with the following:*

"The exposure by the Contractor of underground services, as required in terms of subclause 5.4 of SANS 1200 A (as amended) shall be carried out by careful hand excavation at such positions and to such dimensions as are agreed to by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise instructed or agreed by the Engineer, no service shall be left exposed after its exact position has been determined and all excavations carried out for the purposes of exposing underground services shall be promptly backfilled and compacted to the following densities:

(a) In roadways: 93% modified AASHTO density; and

(b) In all other areas: 93% modified AASHTO density.

Where hand excavations to expose underground services have to be carried out in roadways, the Contractor shall reinstate the road layerworks in accordance with the provisions of subclause 5.9 of SANS 1200 DB.

Payment in respect of exposing the services by means of hand excavation as described above, will be made in accordance with subclause PSD 8.3.8.1.

Payment in respect of reinstating layerworks in roadways will be made in accordance with subclause 8.3.6.1 of SANS 1200 DB (as amended)."

### **PSD 5.1.2.3 Protection of cables**

*Replace subclause 5.1.2.3 with the following:*

#### **"5.1.2.3 Protection during construction**

Further to the requirements of subclause 5.4.2 of SANS 1200 A (as amended), major excavating equipment and other plant shall not be operated dangerously close to known services. Where necessary, excavation in close proximity to known services shall be carefully carried out with suitable hand tools, excluding picks wherever their use could damage the services. No additional payment will apply to such more difficult work.

Should any service not being a known service be discovered or encountered during the course of the Contract, the Contractor shall, in addition to complying with the requirements of subclause 5.4.2 of SANS 1200 A (as amended), immediately notify the Engineer thereof and implement such measures as will prevent damage of such service or, if it was damaged in the course of discovery, will prevent and minimise the occurrence of any further damage occurring."

### **PSD 5.2.2.3 Disposal**

*Replace the second sentence with the following:*

"The Contractor shall provide all necessary spoil sites for the spoiling of all surplus and unsuitable materials and shall make the necessary arrangements with the owner of the site where the material is disposed of, and pay all charges and levies as may be applicable for the use of such spoil sites.

Every spoil site provided by the Contractor shall be approved by the local authority in whose area it is located, and the spoiling shall comply with the applicable statutory and municipal regulations as well as the requirements of the owner of the spoil site.

Payment to the Contractor in respect of locating and making arrangements for suitable spoil sites and spoiling material at the such sites will be made in accordance with the provisions of subclause PSD 8.3.15."

## **PSD 6 TOLERANCES**

### **PSD 6.1 POSITIONS, DIMENSIONS, LEVELS, ETC.**

Add the following:

#### **"PSD 6.1(c) Bulk earthworks**

The tolerances applicable to excavations for structural foundations (degree of accuracy II), as specified in Subclause 6.1(a) shall apply, provided no ponding areas or adverse grades result."

## **PSD 7 TESTING**

### **PSD 7.2 TAKING AND TESTING OF SAMPLES**

*Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:*

"The Contractor shall arrange with the approved independent laboratory engaged by the Contractor in terms of C3.4.2.5 (b) subclause PS 8.2.1 of the Project Specifications to carry out sufficient tests on a regular basis as agreed between him and the Engineer to determine whether the degree of compaction, and, where applicable, the quality of materials used, comply with the Specifications and shall submit the results of these tests to the Engineer in a form approved by him.

The compaction requirements for soil materials shall be deemed complied with when at least 75% of the dry density tests on any lot show values equal to or above the specified density and when no single value is more than five percentage points below the specified value."

## **SANS 1200DB EARTHWORKS (Pipe trenches)**

### **PSDB 3 MATERIALS**

#### **PSDB 3.1 CLASSES OF EXCAVATION**

*Delete the contents of Clause 3.1 and replace with the following:*

*"The classification shall be as described in PSD 3.1".*

#### **PSDB 3.5 BACKFILL MATERIALS**

**DELETE THE CONTENTS OF CLAUSE 3.5(B) AND REPLACE WITH THE FOLLOWING:**

"In areas subject to road traffic loads which shall be held to extend 1000mm beyond the edge of the roadway, backfill shall comprise of material having a PI = 10 and a CBR at the specified density > 45 compacted in 150mm layers to 95% of modified AASHTO maximum density."

*Add the following paragraphs to subclause 3.5:*

"(c) Cement-stabilized backfilling

Backfilling shall, where directed by the Engineer, be stabilized with 5% cement. The aggregate shall consist of approved soil or gravel containing stones not bigger than 38 mm and with a plasticity index not exceeding 10.

The soil or gravel shall be mixed with 5% cement and shall be compacted in layers of 100 mm thick to 90% of modified AASHTO density.

(d) Soilcrete backfilling

The aggregate for soilcrete shall be mixed with 5% cement and shall consist of approved soil or gravel containing stones not bigger than 38 mm and with a plasticity index not exceeding 10.

The soil or gravel shall be mixed in a concrete mixer with the cement and enough water to acquire a consistency that allows the mixture to be placed with vibrators to fill all voids between the pipe and the sides of the trench. Shuttering shall be used where necessary."

### **PSDB 3.7 SELECTION**

*Replace the words "if he so wishes" in the first line of the second paragraph with the words "at his own cost".*

### **PSDB 5 CONSTRUCTION**

#### **PSDB 5.1 PRECAUTIONS**

##### **PSDB 5.1.2 Stormwater, Seepage and Dewatering of Excavation**

###### **PSDB 5.1.2.3 Sloping ground**

*ADD THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE AT THE END OF THE PARAGRAPH:*

"All trench excavations on sloping embankments shall be backfilled in accordance with 5.6.2 over the full extent of the actual trench excavation and to the original embankment ground level."

###### **PSDB 5.1.3 Accommodation of traffic and access to properties**

*REPLACE THE SEMICOLON AND THE WORD "and" AT THE END OF THE SUBCLAUSE 5.1.3 (a) WITH A FULL STOP AND REPLACE ITEM (b) WITH THE FOLLOWING:*

"(b) Where necessary to achieve compliance by the Contractor with his obligations to provide and maintain pedestrian and vehicular access to properties affected by the works, the contractor shall construct and maintain to the satisfaction of the Engineer, such temporary access roads around, and/or steel or timber bridges over excavations in roads, pavements, entrances or accesses to properties.

The Contractor shall make available on site at all times a sufficient number of steel plates at least 2.0m x 2.0m x 8mm thick to be laid across open trenches to provide access to private properties. The cost of providing, placing and removing the steel plates shall be included in the rates for trench excavation.

On completion of the work, the Contractor shall dismantle and remove all such temporary constructions and reinstate these areas to their former condition.

Except only where the Engineer has included in the Schedule of Quantities, particular payment items specifically therefore, the Contractor will not be paid directly for the construction and maintenance of temporary access roads and/or the provision and maintenance of bridges as aforementioned, and the costs thereof shall be deemed included in the Contractor's tendered rates for excavation."

###### **PSDB 5.1.5 Removal of existing pipellnes**

Where existing pipes have to be removed, they shall be carefully opened up by machine excavation to 300 mm above the pipes after which the whole pipe shall be fully exposed by means of hand excavation. The excavation width shall comply with subclause 8.2.3.

The pipes shall be removed from the trench in a manner approved by the Engineer, and brought to the surface for inspection by the Engineer.

Pipes that are declared suitable for reuse and pipes declared unfit for reuse shall be dealt with in an applicable manner described in the specifications, or on the Drawings or on the Engineer's instructions, as relevant."

#### **PSDB 5.2 MINIMUM BASE WIDTHS**

*ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB PARAGRAPH TO:*

- c) Should the excavated trench width exceed the specified side allowance on each side of the pipe of 300mm by a value greater than 300mm, remedial measures shall be as directed and shall be provided at the Contractor's cost unless it can be shown that such excess width is due to factors beyond the Contractor's control.

Trench widths should be as near vertical as possible in order to minimize the quantity of selected fill material to be provided."

#### **PSDB 5.4 EXCAVATION**

Add the following:

"Except where otherwise specified, trenches shall be of such a depth that the minimum cover over the pipes shall be 700 mm, except at road-crossings, where the minimum cover shall be 1000 mm.

No trench may be left open over the period 16 December to 8 January inclusive.

Where trenches have to be excavated under this Contract adjacent to live services / other services laid under other contracts, it may be necessary to shore trenches to prevent damage to the live services / other services. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that services constructed under other contracts of live services are not damaged by his operations during the Contract."

Should the Contractor detect areas where the cover is doubtful, he shall report this immediately in writing to the Engineer, before any pipes are laid, so that remedial steps can be taken.

The Contractor shall exert maximum caution in excavating alongside or near existing services, pipelines, buildings or structures. The Contractor shall use non-explosive methods for the excavation of hard rock in these cases and where instructed by the Engineer (see 5.2.2.5)."

#### **PSDB 5.6 BACKFILL**

##### **PSDB 5.6.1 General**

Replace the first sentence with the following:

"Backfilling of pipe trenches may only commence after the pipe has been laid, firmly bedded in the specified cradle, the blanket placed and compacted as specified and after the pipe has been tested in terms of Clause 7 of SANS 1200 L."

### **PSDB 5.6.2 Material for backfilling**

Replace the last paragraph of this Clause "In areas.....backfill" with the following:  
"The material for backfilling in areas subject to road traffic loads shall comply with PSDB 3.5."

### **PSDB 5.6.3 Disposal of soft excavation material**

Replace the words "unless otherwise required in the project specification." at the end of this Subclause with:

"or to spoil in accordance with the requirements of PSD 5.2.2.3 and Subclause 5.2.2.3 of SANS 1200 D, as instructed by the Engineer."

### **PSDB 5.6.4 Disposal of intermedate and hard rock material**

REPLACE THE LAST SECTION OF SUBCLAUSE 5.6.4 "... disposed of as specified in 5.6.3 or removed to designated sites," WITH "... disposed of outside the site boundaries."

### **PSDB 5.6.6 Completion of backfilling**

*Add the following:*

"If in the opinion of the Engineer insufficient progress is being made with the backfilling of trenches, the Engineer will be entitled to order that no further excavation takes place until the backfilling operation has caught up."

*ADD THE FOLLOWING:*

### **"PSDB 5.6.9 Backfilling around structures**

Backfilling around a structure shall not be commenced before it has been approved by the Engineer.

Granular material shall be used as backfill material around structures as shown on the drawings and shall be placed in layers not exceeding 150 mm compacted thickness, each layer being thoroughly compacted.

## **PSDB 7 TESTING**

*ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW SUBCLAUSE:*

### **PSDB 7.2 Inspection at Intermediate Stages of Construction**

The Contractor shall call the Engineer, giving him reasonable notice, to inspect the works at the following intermediate stages of construction:

- a) After completion of the trench excavation and preparation of the trench bottom and before any pipe is laid.
- b) After the selected backfill material has been placed around the pipe and before the remainder of the trench is backfilled.
- c) Before placing of premix on roads or any final surfacing on constructed footways. Work shall not progress through the specified stages without the approval of the Engineer or his representative on site.

**Failure to comply with the provision of this clause shall result in the suspension of the backfilling work until the testing has been approved by the Engineer."**

**PSDB 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**PSDB 8.1 BASIC PRINCIPLES**

*ADD THE FOLLOWING PRARGRAPH:*

"The basic principle of measurement and payment for earthworks for a pipe trench is that the rates tendered for excavation shall also cover the cost of trimming, handling and shoring or bracing as specified in clause PSDB 5.4".

**PSDB 8.3 SCHEDULED ITEMS**

**PSDB 8.3.1 Site Clearance and (if specified) Removal of topsoil**

*RENAME THE FOLLOWING SUB-ITEM:*

c) Removal, stockpiling and replacing of Topsoil (depth stated) .....Unit: m<sup>3</sup>

**ALSO REPLACE THE LAST SENTENCE OF THIS SUB-ITEM:**

"The rate for item (c) shall cover the cost of stripping to the stated depth, stockpiling, maintaining and replacing the topsoil, as well as the prevention of dust nuisance."

**PSDB 8.3.2 Excavation**

1) Excavate in all materials, for trenches, backfill compact and dispose of surplus material

*ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-ITEM:*

The rate shall also cover the cost of excavating for trenches using labour intensive construction methods. The rate shall exclude the cost of removal of grass sods but shall include for the disposal of surplus/unsuitable material. The rate shall, in addition, cover the costs for compliance with the requirements of PSDB 5.4.1.

2) Extra over item (a) above for:

**ADD THE FOLLOWING AT THE END OF THE EXISTING SUB-ITEM 2:**

No payments will be made under sub items (1) and (2) in respect of any materials measured and paid under sub item 3 below.

**AND ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW SUBITEMS IN 8.3.2(d):**

'(3) Hand excavation and backfill where ordered by the Engineer.....Unit: m<sup>3</sup>

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material, measured in place according to the authorized dimensions, which was excavated by the hand on the specific prior written instructions of the Engineer ; provided always that the Engineer's Said instruction shall have stated that measurement and payment for such hand excavation will be in accordance with this item.



The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the additional cost, effort and time resulting from excavating in the respective materials using hand methods only

## **SANS 1200L: MEDIUM-PRESSURE PIPELINES**

### **PSL 1 SCOPE**

PSL 1.1 Add the following:

"This specification shall also cover the supply and installation of ALL pipework for water service."

### **PSL 2 INTERPRETATIONS**

#### **PSL 2.4 ABBREVIATIONS**

*Add the following:*

"HDPE: High density polyethylene.

uPVC: unplasticised polyvinyl chloride."

### **PSL 3 MATERIAL**

#### **PSL 3.1 GENERAL**

Add the following paragraphs:

"Each type of pipe delivered to the Site shall have a standard length corresponding with the standard lengths offered by the pipe manufacturer in his catalogue, with a maximum permissible variation in length of  $\pm 2\%$ .

A pipe that is a shorter or longer than the defined standard will be rejected by the Engineer, except when such non-standard lengths are required in terms of the Contract and have been specifically manufactured or cut as such by the pipe manufacturer or supplier."

#### **PSL 3.4 STEEL PIPES, FITTINGS, AND SPECIALS**

##### **PSL 3.4.2 Pipes of nominal bore up to 150 mm**

*Add the following:*

"The pipes shall be 'normalised' or seamless steel pipes and shall be used with malleable cast-iron fittings complying with the requirements of SANS 14.

Where flanges are required they shall comply with SANS 1123 table 1600 unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings."

#### **PSL 3.7 OTHER TYPES OF PIPES**

##### **PSL 3.7.1 uPVC pipes**

*Add the following:*

"All pipes shall be class 9 unless stated otherwise in the drawings or instructed by the Engineer"

##### **"PSL 3.7.2 uPVC pipes and fittings**

uPVC pipes and fittings shall be provided with spigot and socket rubber ring joints and shall comply with SANS 966-1. Solvent welded fabricated fittings will not be acceptable. All PVC pipes to be SANS approved (made in China not acceptable).

### **PSL 3.7.3 Polyethylene pipes**

Replace the contents with the following:

"Polyethylene pipes shall be black HDPE type IV pipes complying with SANS ISO 4427, manufactured from PE80 or PE100 material with a nominal pressure rating (PN) of 12,5 bar and higher.

Compression fittings to be used with HDPE pipes and shall be "Plasson", "Alprene" or approved equivalent with a nominal pressure rating of 20 bar (PN 20)".

Replace the heading of subclause 3.7.3 with

### **PSL 3.8.3 Flanges and accessories**

Add after "insertion piece" in the second line "consisting of a full face gasket".  
Notwithstanding the provisions of this clause, all flanges shall be drilled to SANS 1123/2500/3 and all bolts, nuts and washers shall be stainless steel grade 316 and shall comply with EN ISO 3506-44, as applicable.

### **PSL 3.8.4 Loose flanges**

Bolts and nuts shall comply as stated in PSL 3.8.3.

### **PSL 3.9.6 Corrosive soil**

*ADD THE FOLLOWING:*

"Where shown on the Drawings, steel pipes in contact with corrosive soil shall be wrapped with Densopol 80 HT or an equivalent approved product, strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions."

### **PSL 3.10 VALVES**

*Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:*

"Valves shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) They shall open clockwise and shall have a non-rising spindle and handwheel.

(b) They shall be class 16 valves.

(c) Valves shall comply with the requirements of SANS 664.

(d) Valves shall be the resilient seat type.

(e) They shall comply with the requirements of SANS 1123 table 1600, with raised flanges.

(f) Valves shall be coated before delivery, both internally and externally with a suitable bitumastic paint free of phenols."

**PSL 5 CONSTRUCTION**

**PSL 5.1.1 GENERAL**

*Add the following to Clause 5.1.1:*

"PVC pipes shall be laid, cut and jointed strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A pipeline shall further be laid continuously; the leaving of gaps for fittings will not be permitted.

Where applicable, pipes to be laid in a combined trench shall further be laid so that their joints are directly opposite one another and so that all pipe markings printed on the pipes are positioned at the top."

**PSL 7 TESTING**

**PSL 7.3 STANDARD HYDRAULIC PIPE TEST**

**PSL 7.3.1 Test pressure and time of test**

*Replace 7.3.1.2 with the following::*

**PSL 7.3.1.2** The maximum working pressure for the different pipes is indicated by the class of the pipe.

**PSL 8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**PSL 8.1 GENERAL**

Replace the second sentence of this Clause with the following:

"No payment will be made for depths of excavation in excess of those specified unless ordered in writing by the Engineer."

**PSL 8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS**

**PSL 8.2.11 Anchor blocks/Thrust blocks and pedestals**

*Insert "concrete" before "and" in the last line of the last paragraph.  
Add the following:*

"The tendered rates shall also include the wrapping of uPVC pipes and fittings with Densopol 80 or a similar approved material where the pipes and fittings come into contact with concrete."

**PSL 8.2.16 Connection to existing main supply pipe ..... Unit: Prov Sum**

The tendered rate shall include compensation for the all-inclusive cost to provide main supply tie-in connection.

The rate shall include full compensation for site clearance, excavations in any material, labour and equipment, supply and installation of all materials, pipe specials, fittings, concrete and steel reinforcing, connection to existing main supply pipeline, backfill and compaction, removal of surplus material, testing, site clean-up and liaison with the necessary authorities to arrange pipeline shut down.

No additional charges unforeseen by the Contractor will be considered. Payment will be allowed when the Engineer has been reasonably satisfied that all the works have been installed, tested and commissioned, meeting the relevant quality standards as set out in this tender document, prescribed by SABS or provided by the manufacturer.

**PSL 8.2.17 Connection to existing SAPS building connection.....Unit : Prov Sum**

The tendered rate shall include compensation for the all-inclusive cost to provide tie-in connection to the SAPS Police station existing building connection. (Connection point to be confirmed on site).

The rate shall include full compensation for site clearance, excavations in any material, labour and equipment, supply and installation of all materials, pipe specials, fittings, concrete and steel reinforcing, connection to existing main supply pipeline, backfill and compaction, removal of surplus material, testing, site clean-up and liaison with the necessary authorities to arrange pipeline shut down.

**PSL 8.2.18 Pipeline route markers (300mm x 300mm x 50mm) concrete....Unit: No**

Route markers for the various water pipelines shall be erected in the respective positions using concrete material which was hand casted.

**SANS 1200LB: BEDDING (PIPES)**

**PSLB 2 INTERPRETATIONS**

**PSLB 2.3 DEFINITIONS**

Flexible pipe

*Add the following:*

"uPVC, HDPE and steel pipes shall all be classified as flexible pipes."

**PSLB 3 MATERIALS**

**PSLB 3.1 SELECTED GRANULAR MATERIAL**

*Replace the contents of this subclause with the following:*

"Selected granular material shall have a PI not exceeding 6 and shall be free from sharp-edged particles exceeding 19 mm."

**PSLB 3.3 BEDDING**

*Add the following:*

"uPVC, HDPE and steel pipes are deemed to be flexible pipes for the purposes of this subclause."

Where structures are to be built over pipework, where shown on the drawings, or where ordered by the Engineer, the bedding cradle specified shall be stabilized with 5% cement as specified under Subclause PSDB 3.5(c)."

**PSLB 3.5 BEDDING IN WATERLOGGED CONDITIONS**

Where ordered by the Engineer a bedding cradle of the specified thickness, comprising of 6,7 mm concrete stone complying with SANS 1083, shall be used in waterlogged conditions."

**8. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS**

*Edit the following pay items:*

<b>"Item</b>	<b>Unit</b>
PSLB 8.2.2.3 From commercial sources (Provisional)	
(a) Selected G6 gravel material .....	m <sup>3</sup>

**SANS 1200LF: ERF CONNECTIONS (WATER)**

**8. MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT**

**8.2 SCHEDULED ITEMS**

*Add the following pay item*

- a) PSLF 8.2.9 Pressure logging testing at the site.....Unit: Prov Sum

The contractor is required to perform pressure logging at the site for a duration of 3 days to determine minimum static pressure/peak demand of the police station.

## **PART B: PARTICULAR SPECIFICATIONS (PSB)**

### **1. PSB STEEL WATER TANK SPECIFICATION**

#### **1.1. GENERAL**

This specification relates to specific works and equipment required to supply and install an elevated steel water tank (serving as a domestic and fire tank), pipe fittings, and supportive components. The following standards and departmental specifications should be consulted:

- a) DPW PW345 Standard specification for domestic and fire water storage and fire water supply for public buildings.
- b) DPW PW347 Section F 2012
- c) CSIR Redbook Volume 2: Water supply Chapter 9

Any conflicting information must be referred to the Engineer for clarification. The elevated water steel storage tank is intended for use on a daily basis at the police station. The water tank is for domestic water usage on a daily basis and for fire-fighting purposes. The pipework and valves shall be installed to facilitate the maintenance of the tank, and system without disrupting the water supply to them police station.

The police station is currently supplied domestic water through a municipality connection. The new reticulation of the system will include a connection pipe from the water meter to the elevated water tank, where a domestic pipe will be connected from the tank to supply the police station.

This Specification does not replace, take precedence over nor detract from the Occupational Health and Safety Act or the Construction Regulations 2014. Nothing in this Specification shall relieve the Contractor of any obligations or responsibilities with regard to health and safety conditions and practices on site.

### **2. PSB WARRANTY**

The contractor is to guarantee the new tank, repairs, coating, water proofing and workmanship for a period of 12 (twelve) months against any defects (latent or patent), non-conformance and/or failure from date of works completion.

Any such defects and/or failure that may occur or become evident during the 12 month defects notification period shall be rectified within twenty four (24) hours after being notified of the occurrence of the defect. If the nature of the defect is such that it cannot be rectified within 24 hours, the repair time shall be mutually agreed between the Engineer and the appointed Contractor. In the event that such failure and/or defect constitute a threat to the health and safety of the user and/or occupants, the contractor shall take immediate steps to rectify the fault.

The contractor shall also submit to the Engineer a full report describing the nature of failure, cause of failure and possible methods to prevent failure in the future. Note that retention will only be released after the 12 month guarantee period.

In the event that the Contractor does not attend to such defects after being notified, the Department of Public Works and/or user reserve the right to effect the rectification of the defect and recover the costs thus incurred from the Contractor.

### **3. PSB SCOPE OF WORK**

This scope of work entails the supply, delivery, installation, testing and construction of an elevated water tank fitted with a walkway, complete with stand on a reinforced concrete foundation and associated piping.

Specific requirements for the supply and installation are listed below:

- Comply with all health and safety requirements as per Occupational Health and Safety Act as well as the particular specification.
- Provide a health and safety plan for approval complete with all the requirements of the OHS Act and this specification.
- Ensure that all steelwork (tanks, ladders & pipework) is galvanised in accordance with the applicable SABS standards.
- Expose up and, where necessary, re-route existing underground water pipes in the vicinity of the new tank and connect new tank system to existing water mains complete with necessary concrete thrust blocks.
- Do landscaping and levelling of the site and fully compact with G5/G6 material around the base of the tank to prevent the ponding of water at foundation level.
- Cleaning, sterilization, re-filling and testing prior to the handover of the system.
- Submission of all required test certificates, compliance certificates and local authority approvals, including the supplier's certificate confirming that the tank, stand and conform to the engineers design and is suitable for the imposed loads.
- Full maintenance during the 12 month defects notification period.
- Supplying all other items and meeting all requirements, whether specifically mentioned or not, for a complete, functional, safe and durable water storage system complying with all the relevant codes and specifications.
- Supplying all necessary safety notices, health and safety plan and safety equipment.
- Supplying "as built" drawings.

### **4. PSB PIPING AND VALVES**

All valves above ground level shall be ball valves with de-zincification resistant brass body and stainless steel ball with Teflon seals. The valve handles shall be from stainless steel.

The valves shall be placed such that they can be operated from the walkway or access ladder without causing a safety risk. All valves below ground shall be of the resilient seal valve (RSV) type and shall be Class 16, anti-clockwise closing, non-rising spindle type with wheel. They shall bear the SABS quality mark.

A test certificate as per Clause 3.5.20 of SABS 644 will be acceptable. When flanged valves are specified, the drilling shall be to SABS 1123 Table 1600/3.

The drain pipes must be piped to 200 mm above the finished ground level. The outlets shall be placed above pre-cast concrete drain channels that direct the water flow from the base of the tank stand for at least 3m. The drain valves must however be positioned such that the valves are safely accessible from the walkway around the tank. All welds shall be full welds. Galvanising to take place only after all welding is complete.

Pipe and valve sizes above ground shall be the following minimum sizes:

- i) Main supplies into tank: 1 x 50 mm
- ii) Main supply from tank: 1 x 50 mm (one domestic) and 1x 50 mm (one fire connection)
- iii) Drain pipes: 1 x 50 mm

The above ground pipes shall be SABS 62 heavy grade galvanised steel pipe 4.5mm thick. All pipes and valves shall be flanged using galvanised flanges and stainless steel bolts and nuts.

All flanges shall be drilled to SABS 1123 Table 1600/3. Where the galvanised pipe enter the ground before connecting to the HDPE pipe, the galvanised pipe shall be wrapped in three layers water repellent tape after pressure testing and painting.

All underground piping shall be from high density polyethylene (HDPE) complying with SABS ISO 4427. All fittings shall be compression fittings of the "PLASSON" type and shall be a rating of PN 16. All vertical and horizontal pipes shall be supported at 2 m intervals. Vertical pipes shall be supported at the base for vertical loading. Lateral loading shall be accommodated by pipe brackets and heavy duty saddles. The brackets shall be manufactured from 60 x 60 x 6 angle iron with a maximum cantilever of 300 mm. The brackets shall be secured to the main supporting structure.

The filling valves shall be of the equilibrium type. The floats shall be damped to eliminate oscillations. Access to the valves shall be from the tank top manholes.

All valves shall be fitted with identification tags clearly indicating function and valve number. The description and numbers must match the schematic drawing. The tags shall be from stainless steel plates with the identification stamped on and attached to the valves with 3 mm stainless steel cable. Attachment shall be done at a flange bolt using a stainless steel washer pre drilled.

Concrete thrust blocks shall be cast at all positions where a direction change occur in under-ground piping. The minimum size of the thrust block shall be 600 mm x 600 mm x 600 mm. Piping shall be wrapped in cling wrap before casting the thrust blocks. For above ground piping special brackets shall be constructed to counter any forces present at points where pipes change directions.

The overflow pipes shall be fitted with non-corrosive screens to prevent insect and rodent entry into the tank.

## **5. PSB TANK AND STRUCTURE**

The tank shall consist of 1.22 m square sectional mild steel plates of 4,5 mm minimum plate thickness complete with the necessary bracing, nuts, bolts and washers and jointing material. All tank components shall be manufactured from steel conforming to the requirements of BS4350 grade 43A or equivalent. The panel size of the steel tank



shall comply with SANS 10329. The steel water tank shall comprise of the following sub-components:

1. Hinged lockable access Manhole
2. Caged external access ladder
3. Tanks stand
4. 50mm diameter Float Valve LEVELDEX SERIES LX and its specific fittings
5. Tank level indicator
6. Non-toxic jointing seals shall be provided at all panel joints.
7. Inlet 50mm diameter steel domestic pipe connection point
8. Outlet 50mm diameter steel fire pipe connection point
9. The tank shall be internally braced so that no bulging occurs when the tank is filled without the roof in place. The tank division shall be from the same material and panels as the external tank panels.
10. Non-toxic jointing seals shall be provided at all panel joints.
11. All positions where pipe(s) enter/exit the tank, the tank sections must consist of a plate at least 8 mm thick with a through spool piece, welded inside and outside with min. 6 mm fillet welds all round. The complete plate and spool piece must be hot dipped galvanised after manufacture. For drain points the spool piece shall not protrude into the tank.
12. A tank man-hole and lockable cover must be provided. The cover shall be hinged and shall be from at least 4 mm thick and shall be such that no dirt and/or vermin can enter the tank.
13. The tank shall be complete with internal bracing all from hot dipped galvanised steel sections. The tank section must be complete with a tank level indicator with all sheaves with non-metallic material capable of withstanding UV exposure for more than 20 years. All shafts must be corrosion resistant. All indicators, scales, seals and openings to be dust and vermin proof and be on top of the tank with a raised entrance to avoid ingress of rain water.
14. Holding down bolts and nuts shall be wrapped with moisture repellent sealing tape after levelling, grouting and painting. The tank stand shall be such that the bottom of the tank is at least 11,7 meters above ground.
15. All welds shall be done according to an approved weld procedure and welding standards. The fillet welds shall be at least 5mm but shall not be less than that specified by the structural engineer responsible for the design of the stand and base.
16. All welds shall be cleaned, smooth, without undercut and porosity. All weld slag and spatter shall be removed before informing the Engineer to inspect the construction prior to galvanising. No cutting, welding and grinding shall be allowed after galvanising. All cut surfaces including flame cut edges shall be ground smooth and chamfered all round with a minimum of 2 x 2 mm chamfer. All of this shall be done before galvanising.

## **6. PSB STERILISATION OF THE STEEL WATER TANK**

Before the steel water tank is sterilized, the pipelines serving the tank shall have been sterilized. The tank shall then be thoroughly cleaned out and washed down with clean water. On completion of the sterilization, the sterilizing solution shall be run to waste before the steel water tank is filled for testing water tightness. Consultations shall be made also with *SANS10252-1 2018 Part 1 Clause 9.3.2 Storage tanks*.

## **7. PSB WATERTIGHTNESS TESTING**

Water for testing shall be provided by the contractor and he/she shall be responsible for providing all necessary equipment required for filling the steel water tank.

The steel water tank shall be filled with water at a uniform rate until the top water level has been reached. The water level will then be carefully noted and recorded by the Contractor in relation to a fixed bench-mark over a period of 5 days. The Engineer shall be present on site on the second day (day 2) and day (5) at the final day of assessing the water level of the tank.

In the event of an appreciable leakage being evident or visible at any stage of the filling or testing, or in the event of the final degree of watertightness being unsatisfactory, the Contractor shall, when so ordered by the Engineer, discontinue such filling or testing and shall, at his own expense, take approved steps to rectify the leakage, until a test proves that a sufficient degree of watertightness has been obtained.

Before the expiry of the defects liability period, the Engineer shall have the right to retest the steel water tank for watertightness, results of such further tests will be made available for the information of the Contractor. In the event these tests indicate an unsatisfactory degree of watertightness, the Engineer will, before issuing the final completion certificate, again require the Contractor to rectify the leakage, at his own expense. In this manner the least interruption of the water supply to consumers will be performed and will ensure the soundness of the work, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The costs of retesting the steel water tank for watertightness shall be paid by the Contractor.

The unit of measurement for testing for watertightness shall be the lump sum.

The tendered sum shall include full compensation for the provision of all labour, plant and materials necessary for testing the steel water tank for watertightness as specified, and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **8. PSB DRAWINGS**

Asbuilt drawings and drawings from the supplier shall be submitted.

## **9. PSB QUALITY ASSURANCE CERTIFICATE**

The Contractor shall obtain a quality assurance certificate from the supplier. No payment shall be made until the certificate has been provided to the Engineer and the Engineer finds it to be legitimate and acceptable.

## 10. PSB MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

- a) PSB 9.1 Supply, install and connect all required pipework( domestic and fire) and fittings including the connection of the tank to the ground pipework.....Unit :Sum
- b) PSB 9.2 Watertightness Testing for the steel water tank.....Unit: Sum
- c) PSB 9.3 Booster pump 1.5kw motor with minimum pressure head of 14.4m and a flow rate of 12.8m<sup>3</sup>/h .....Unit: No
  
- d) PSB 10.1 Clearvu High density security galvanized mesh fence or similar with min 3.15m horizontal length and 4m vertical height( with all necessary fittings and accessories).....Unit: m
- e) PSB 10.2 Clearvu High density security galvanized mesh gate or similar with min 5m horizontal length and 4m vertical height.....Unit: No



# **HIV / AIDS SPECIFICATION**



# **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS**

## **HIV/AIDS**

### **SPECIFICATION**

**OCTOBER 2004**

## **SECTION**

### **HIV/AIDS SPECIFICATION**

#### **HIV/AIDS REQUIREMENTS**

##### **1 SCOPE**

This specification contains all requirements applicable to the Contractor for creating HIV/AIDS awareness amongst all of the Workers involved in this project for the duration of the construction period, through the following strategies:

- Raising awareness about HIV/AIDS through education and information on the nature of the disease, how it is transmitted, safe sexual behaviour, attitudes towards people affected and people living with HIV/AIDS, how to live a healthy lifestyle with HIV/AIDS, the importance of voluntary testing and counselling, the diagnosis and treatment of Sexually Transmitted Infections and the closest health Service Providers;
- Informing Workers of their rights with regard to HIV/AIDS in the workplace;
- Providing Workers with access to condoms and other awareness material that will enable them to make informed decisions about sexual practices.

##### **2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

###### **2.1 Definitions**

Service Provider: The natural or juristic person recognised and approved by the Department of Public Works as a specialist in conducting HIV/AIDS awareness programmes.

Service Provider Workshop Plan: A plan outlining the content, process and schedule of the training and education workshops, presented by a Service Provider which has been approved by the Representative/Agent.

Worker: Person in the employ of the Contractor or under the direction or supervision of the Contractor or any of his Sub-contractors, who is on site for a minimum period of 30 days in all.

###### **2.2 Abbreviations**

- HIV : Human Immunodeficiency Virus.
- AIDS : Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome.
- STI : Sexually Transmitted Infection.

##### **3 BASIC METHOD REQUIREMENT**

###### **3.1 The Contractor shall, through a Service Provider, conduct onsite workshops with the Workers.**

The Service Provider shall develop and compile a Service Provider Workshop Plan to be presented at the workshops and which will be best suited for this project to achieve the specified objectives with regard to HIV/AIDS awareness.

The Service Provider Workshop Plan shall be based on the following information provided by the Contractor:

- Number of Workers and Sub-contractors on site;
- When new Workers or Sub-contractors will join the construction project;
- Duration of Workers and Sub-contractors on site;
- How the maximum number of Workers can be targeted with workshops;
- How the Contractor prefers workshops to be scheduled, e.g. three hourly sessions per Worker, or one 2.5 hour workshop per Worker;
- Profile of Workers, including educational level, age and gender (if available);
- Preferred time of day or month to conduct workshops;
- A Gantt chart reflecting the construction programme, for scheduling of workshops;
- Suitable venues for workshops.

The Contractor shall submit the Service Provider Workshop Plan for approval within 21 days after the tender acceptance date. After approval by the Representative/Agent, the Contractor shall make available a suitable venue that will be conducive to education and training.

3.2 The Service Provider Workshop Plan shall address, but will not be limited to the following:

- 3.2.1 The nature of the disease;
- 3.2.2 How it is transmitted;
- 3.2.3 Safe sexual behaviour;
- 3.2.4 Post exposure services such as voluntary counselling and testing (VCT) and nutritional plans for people living with HIV/AIDS;
- 3.2.5 Attitudes towards other people with HIV/AIDS;
- 3.2.6 Rights of the Worker in the workplace;
- 3.2.7 How the Awareness Champion will be equipped prior to commencement of the HIV/AIDS awareness programme with basic HIV/AIDS information and the necessary skills to handle questions regarding the HIV/AIDS awareness programme on site sensitively and confidentially;
- 3.2.8 How the Service Provider will support the Awareness Champion;
- 3.2.9 Location and contact numbers of the closest clinics, VCT facilities, counselling services and referral systems;
- 3.2.10 How the workshops will be presented, including frequency and duration;
- 3.2.11 How the workshops will fit in with the construction programme;
- 3.2.12 How the Service Provider will assess the knowledge and attitude levels of attendees to structure workshops accordingly;
- 3.2.13 How the video will be used;
- 3.2.14 How the Service Provider will elicit maximum participation from the Workers;
- 3.2.15 A questions and answers slot (interactive session).

The Service Provider Workshop Plan shall encompass the Specific Learning Outcomes (SLO) as stipulated.

## **4 HIV/ AIDS AWARENESS EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

### **4.1 Workshops**

The Contractor shall ensure that all Workers attend the workshops.

The workshops shall adequately deal with all the aspects contained in the Service Provider Workshop Plan. A video of HIV/AIDS in the construction industry, which can be obtained from all Regional Offices of the Department of Public Works, is to be screened to Workers at workshops. In order to enhance the



learning experience, groups of not exceeding 25 people shall attend the interactive sessions of the workshops.

## **4.2 Recommended practice**

### **4.2.1 Workshop Schedule**

Presenting information contained in the Service Provider Workshop Plan can be divided in as many workshop sessions as deemed practicable by the Contractor, provided that all Workers are exposed to all aspects of the workshops as outlined in the Service Provider Workshop Plan.

Breaking down the content of information to be presented to Workers into more than one workshop session however, has the added advantage that messages are reinforced over time while providing opportunity between workshop sessions for Workers to reflect and test information. Workers will also have an opportunity to ask questions at a following session.

### **4.2.2 Service Providers**

A database of recommended Service Providers is available from all Regional Offices of the Department of Public Works.

### **4.2.3 HIV/AIDS Specific Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria**

Workers shall be exposed to workshops for a minimum duration of two-and-a-half hours. In order to set a minimum standard requirement, the following specific learning outcomes and assessment criteria shall be met.

#### **4.2.3.1 UNIT 1: The nature of HIV/AIDS**

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to differentiate between HIV and AIDS and comprehend whether or not it is curable. The Worker will also be able to explain how the HI virus operates once a person is infected and identify the symptoms associated with the progression of HIV/AIDS.

Assessment Criteria:

1. Define and describe HIV and AIDS;
2. List and describe the progression of HIV/AIDS.

#### **4.2.3.2 UNIT 2: Transmission of the HI virus**

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to identify bodily fluids that carry the HI virus. The Worker will be able to recognise how HIV/AIDS is transmitted and how it is not transmitted.

Assessment Criteria:

1. Record in what bodily fluids the HI virus can be found;
2. Describe how HIV/AIDS can be transmitted;
3. Demonstrate the ability to distinguish between how HIV/AIDS is transmitted and misconceptions around transmittance of HIV/AIDS.

#### **4.2.3.3 UNIT 3: HIV/AIDS preventative measures**

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will comprehend how to act in a way that would minimise the risk of HIV/AIDS infection and to use measures to prevent the HI virus from entering the bloodstream.

Assessment Criteria:

1. Report on how to minimise the risk of HIV/AIDS infection;
2. Report on precautions that can be taken to prevent HIV/AIDS infection;
3. Explain or demonstrate how to use a male and female condom;
4. List the factors that could jeopardize the safety of condoms provided against HIV/AIDS Transmission.

#### 4.2.3.4 UNIT 4: Voluntary HIV/AIDS counselling and testing

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to recognise methods of testing for HIV/AIDS infection. The Worker will be able to understand the purpose of voluntary HIV/AIDS testing and pre- and post-test counseling.

Assessment Criteria:

1. Describe methods of testing for HIV/AIDS infection;
2. Report on why voluntary testing is important;
3. Report on why pre- and post-test counselling is important.

#### 4.2.3.5 UNIT 5: Living with HIV/AIDS

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to recognise the importance of caring for people living with HIV/AIDS and be able to manage HIV/AIDS.

Assessment Criteria:

1. List and describe ways to manage HIV/AIDS;
2. Describe nutritional needs of people living with HIV/AIDS;
3. Describe ways to embrace a healthy lifestyle as a person living with HIV/AIDS;
4. Explain the need for counselling and support to people living with HIV/AIDS.

#### 4.2.3.6 UNIT 6: Treatment options for people with HIV/AIDS

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be familiar with the various treatments available to HIV/AIDS infected or potentially HIV/AIDS infected people.

Assessment Criteria:

1. Discuss anti-retroviral therapy;
2. List methods of treatment to prevent HIV/AIDS transmission from mother-to-child;
3. Describe the need for treatment of opportunistic diseases for people living with HIV/AIDS;
4. Describe post exposure prophylactics.

#### 4.2.3.7 UNIT 7: The rights and responsibilities of Workers in the workplace with regard to HIV/AIDS

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to identify the rights and responsibilities of the Worker living with HIV/AIDS in the workplace. The Worker will recognise the importance of accepting colleagues living with HIV/AIDS and treating them in a non-discriminative way.

Assessment Criteria:

1. Discuss the rights of a person living with HIV/AIDS in the workplace;
2. Discuss the responsibilities of a person living with HIV/AIDS in the workplace;
3. Report on why acceptance and non-discrimination of colleagues living with HIV/AIDS is important.

### **4.3 Displaying of plastic laminated posters and distribution of information booklets**

The Contractor shall obtain a set of four laminated posters conveying different key messages and information booklets. The contractor should include the costs of posters and information booklets in his/her tender price.

The above-mentioned posters and information booklets have been prepared to raise awareness and to share information about HIV/AIDS and STI's.

Posters or display stands shall be displayed on site as soon as possible, but not later than 14 days after the date of site handover.

Posters shall be displayed in areas highly trafficked by Workers, including toilets, rest areas, the site office and compounds.

The posters on display must always be intact, clear and readable.

Information booklets must be distributed to all Workers as soon as possible, but not later than 14 days after site handover, or as soon as the Worker joins the site.

## **5 PROVIDING WORKERS WITH ACCESS TO CONDOMS**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain condom dispensers and make both male and female condoms, complying with the requirements of SABS ISO 4074, available at all times to all Workers at readily accessible points on site, for the duration of the contract. The Contractor may obtain condom dispensers from the Department of Health and condoms may be obtained from the Local Clinic or the Department of Health.

At least one male and one female condom dispenser and a sufficient supply of condoms, all to the approval of the Representative/Agent, shall be made available on site within 14 days of site hand over. Contractors should note that arrangements to obtain condoms from the Department of Health Clinics prior to site hand over may be necessary, to ensure that condoms are available within 14 days of site handover.

Condoms shall be made available in areas highly trafficked by Workers, including toilets, the site office and compounds.

## **6 ENSURING ACCESS TO HIV/AIDS TESTING AND COUNSELLING FACILITIES AND TREATMENT OF SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS (STI)**

The Contractor shall provide Workers with the names of the closest Service Providers that provide HIV/AIDS testing and counselling and Clinics providing Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) diagnosis and treatment. Information on these Service Providers and Clinics must be displayed on a poster of a size not smaller than A1 in an area highly trafficked by Workers.

## **7 APPOINTMENT OF AN HIV/AIDS AWARENESS CHAMPION**

- 7.1 Within 14 days of site handover the Contractor shall appoint an Awareness Champion from amongst the Workers, who speaks, reads and writes English, who speaks and understands all the local languages spoken by the Workers and who shall be on site during all stages of the construction period. The Contractor shall ensure that the Awareness Champion has been trained by the Service Provider on basic HIV/AIDS information, the support services available and the necessary skills to handle questions regarding the HIV/AIDS programme in a sensitive and confidential manner.

7.2 The Awareness Champion shall be responsible for:

7.2.1 Liaising with the Service Provider on organising awareness workshops;

7.2.2 Filling condom dispensers and monitoring condom distribution;

7.2.3 Handing out information booklets;

7.2.4 Placing and maintaining posters.

## **8 MONITORING**

The Contractor shall grant to the Representative/Agent reasonable access to the construction site, in order to establish that the Contractor complies with his obligations regarding HIV/AIDS awareness under this contract.

The Contractor must report problems experienced in implementing the HIV/AIDS requirements to the Representative/Agent.

The attached SITE CHECKLIST (SCHEDULE A) shall be completed and submitted at every construction progress inspection to the Representative/Agent.

The attached SERVICE PROVIDER REPORT (SCHEDULE B) shall be completed and submitted on a monthly basis to the Department's Project Manager, through the Representative/Agent.

The attached CONTRACTOR HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME REPORT (SCHEDULE C), a close out programme report, shall be completed by the Contractor at the end of the contract.

## SCHEDULE A

### HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME: SITE CHECKLIST

When did construction commence: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Departmental Project Manager: \_\_\_\_\_

*Please refer to HIV/AIDS Programme activities during the reporting period*

<i>Tick the block if Contractor satisfactorily complied with specifications</i>																												
DATE	PI				PI				PI				PI				PI				PI							
	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M
Programme implemented within 14 days of site handover																												
Awareness champion on site																												
HIV/AIDS awareness service provider report																												
Male condom dispenser																												
Sufficient male condoms available																												
Male condom dispenser in a highly trafficked area																												
Female condom dispenser																												
Sufficient female condoms available																												
Female condom dispenser in a highly trafficked area																												
All four types of posters displayed																												
Posters in a good condition																												
Posters in a highly trafficked area																												
Posters displayed on local support services: clinic & VCT centre																												
Support service poster/s in highly trafficked area																												
Support service poster/s in a good condition																												

<i>Please indicate the applicable number for the reporting period</i>							
Workers on payroll (at PI)							
Sub-Contractors who will be on site for longer than 30 days (at PI)							
Workshop attendees							
Number of workshops held							
Scheduled workshops according to approved workshop plan							
Booklets distributed							
Male condoms distributed							
Female condoms distributed							

\_\_\_\_\_  
Representative/Agent

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Date of progress inspection: (ccyy/mm/dd)

Reporting period: (ccyy/mm/dd) \_\_\_\_\_ to (ccyy/mm/dd) \_\_\_\_\_

Deviations from HIV/AIDS awareness programme plan:

Corrective actions:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Representative/Agent

\_\_\_\_\_  
Departmental Project Manager

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

## SCHEDULE B

### HIV/AIDS AWARENESS PROGRAMME: SERVICE PROVIDER REPORT

Reporting period: (ccyy/mm/dd) \_\_\_\_\_ to (ccyy/mm/dd) \_\_\_\_\_

Number of workshops conducted in reporting period: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of scheduled workshops according to approved workshop plan: \_\_\_\_\_

Deviations from workshop plan:

State reasons for deviating from workshop plan:

Corrective actions:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Service Provider

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



**HIV/AIDS AWARENESS PROGRAMME : WORKSHOP CONTENT ADDRESSED**

<i>Fill in the applicable information with regard to each workshop conducted</i>																												
DATE	W/S				W/S				W/S				W/S				W/S				W/S							
	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M
<b>Content of workshop:</b> (Mark the content included)																												
SLO1																												
SLO2																												
SLO3																												
SLO4																												
SLO5																												
SLO6																												
SLO7																												
HIV/AIDS in construction video																												
Indicate the duration of the workshop in hours																												
Total number of Workers																												
Indicate workshop venue																												

**HIV/AIDS AWARENESS PROGRAMME: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

*Fill in your name and indicate attendance by ticking the appropriate date*

DATE		W/S				W/S				W/S				W/S				W/S				W/S							
No	NAMES	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M	D	D	M	M

## SCHEDULE C

### CONTRACTOR HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME REPORT

Project name: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

Contract value of project: R\_\_\_\_\_

Department of Public Works Project Manager: \_\_\_\_\_

HIV/AIDS Programme duration: (ccyy/mm/dd) \_\_\_\_\_ to (ccyy/mm/dd) \_\_\_\_\_

#### AWARENESS MATERIAL

Describe location of posters displayed during the programme: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Comments on posters: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate total number of booklets distributed: \_\_\_\_\_

Comments on booklets: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### CONDOMS

Indicate total number of male condoms distributed: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate total number of female condoms distributed: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe where male condom dispenser was placed: \_\_\_\_\_

Describe where female condom dispenser was placed: \_\_\_\_\_

#### HIV/AIDS WORKSHOPS

Indicate the total number of HIV/AIDS workshops conducted: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate the duration of workshops: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate the total number of Workers that participated in the HIV/AIDS workshops: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate the total number of Workers that were exposed to the video on HIV/AIDS in the Construction Industry:

\_\_\_\_\_

Comments on HIV/AIDS workshops on site: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**GENERAL**

Briefly describe programme activities and satisfaction with outcome: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Additional comments, suggestions or needs with regard to the HIV/AIDS awareness programmes on site:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Please indicate if your company has a formal HIV/AIDS policy focussing on HIV/AIDS awareness raising and care and support of HIV/AIDS Workers:

Yes	No	Currently developing one
-----	----	--------------------------

Please indicate if, to your knowledge, you have lost any workers during the duration of the project to HIV/AIDS related sicknesses. One or more of the following might indicate an HIV/AIDS related death:

Excessive weight loss  
Reactive TB  
Hair loss  
Severe tiredness

Coughing or chest pain  
Pain when swallowing  
Persistent fever  
Diarrhoea

Vomiting  
Meningitis  
Memory loss  
Pneumonia

Number of HIV/AIDS-related deaths: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Contractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Departmental Project Manager**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**



# **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS**

## **HIV/AIDS**

### **SPECIFICATION FOR**

### **CIVIL CONTRACTS**

**APRIL 2004**

## **NOTES TO CONSULTANTS**

Please include the following note to tenderers, Preliminary and General items and HIV/AIDS Specification with the attached schedules in the appropriate Sections in the Bill of Quantities.

# **NOTES TO TENDERERS**

## **HIV/AIDS AWARENESS**

These Bills of Quantities contain items relating to HIV/AIDS awareness. The items have been included under “Section 1: Preliminary and General” to enable tenderers to allow for the implementation of prescribed HIV/AIDS awareness specifications for the benefit of all workers under this Contract.

Tenderers must take note that compliance with the HIV/AIDS awareness programme is compulsory.

## SECTION 1: PRELIMINARY AND GENERAL

ITEM NO	PAYMENT	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT	
						R	C
		<b>HIV/AIDS AWARENESS</b>					
1. ...		It is required of the Contractor to thoroughly study the HIV/AIDS Specification (PW 1544) of the Department that must be read together with and is deemed to be incorporated under this Section of the Bills of Quantities. Provision for pricing of HIV/AIDS awareness is made under items 1. .... to 1. ... hereafter and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements of the aforementioned specification are deemed to be priced hereunder, as the said items represent the only method of measurement and no additional items or extras to the contract in this regard shall be entertained The Contractor must take note that compliance with the HIV/AIDS Specification is compulsory. In the event of partial or total non-compliance, the Representative/Agent, notwithstanding the provisions of Clause 52 of the General Conditions of Contract for Works of Civil Engineering Construction or any other clause to the contrary, reserves the right to delay issuing any progress payment certificate until the Contractor provides satisfactory proof of compliance. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation of whatsoever nature, including interest, due to such delay of payment					
1. ...		<b>AWARENESS CHAMPION</b> Selection, appointment, briefing and making available of an Awareness Champion including provision of all relevant services, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification	Sum				
1. ...		<b>AWARENESS WORKSHOPS</b> Selection and appointment of a competent Service Provider approved by the Representative/Agent, provision of a Service Provider Workshop Plan and a suitable venue, conducting of awareness workshops by means of traditional and/or modern multi-media techniques, including follow-up courses, making available all tuition material and performing assessment procedures, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification	Sum				
1. ...		<b>POSTERS, BOOKLETS, VIDEOS, ETC.</b> Provision, displaying, maintaining and replacing when necessary of four plastic laminated posters, booklets and educational videos, etc. for the duration of the construction period, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification	Sum				
1. ...		<b>ACCESS TO CONDOMS</b> Provision and maintenance of condom dispensers fixed in position, including male and female condoms, replenishing male and female condoms on a daily basis as required for the duration of the construction period, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification	Sum				
1....		<b>MONITORING</b> Monitoring HIV/AIDS awareness of workers, providing the Representative/Agent with access to information including making available all reports, thoroughly completed and reflecting the correct information, for the duration of the construction period and close out, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification	Sum				



# SECTION

## HIV/AIDS SPECIFICATION

### HIV/AIDS REQUIREMENTS

#### 1 SCOPE

This specification contains all requirements applicable to the Contractor for creating HIV/AIDS awareness amongst all of the Workers involved in this project for the duration of the construction period, through the following strategies:

- Raising awareness about HIV/AIDS through education and information on the nature of the disease, how it is transmitted, safe sexual behaviour, attitudes towards people affected and people living with HIV/AIDS, how to live a healthy lifestyle with HIV/AIDS, the importance of voluntary testing and counselling, the diagnosis and treatment of Sexually Transmitted Infections and the closest health Service Providers
- Informing Workers of their rights with regard to HIV/AIDS in the workplace
- Providing Workers with access to condoms and other awareness material that will enable them to make informed decisions about sexual practices

#### 2 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

##### 2.1 Definitions

Service Provider: The natural or juristic person recognised and approved by the Department of Public Works as a specialist in conducting HIV/AIDS awareness programmes

Service Provider Workshop Plan: A plan outlining the content, process and schedule of the training and education workshops, presented by a Service Provider which has been approved by the Representative/Agent

Worker: Person in the employ of the Contractor or under the direction or supervision of the Contractor or any of his Sub-contractors, who is on site for a minimum period of 30 days in all

##### 2.2 Abbreviations

HIV	:	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
AIDS	:	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
STI	:	Sexually Transmitted Infection

#### 3 BASIC METHOD REQUIREMENT

The Contractor shall, through a Service Provider, conduct onsite workshops with the Workers

The Service Provider shall develop and compile a Service Provider Workshop Plan to be presented at the workshops and which will be best suited for this project to achieve the specified objectives with regard to HIV/AIDS awareness.

The Service Provider Workshop Plan shall be based on the following information provided by the Contractor:

- Number of Workers and Sub-contractors on site
- When new Workers or Sub-contractors will join the construction project
- Duration of Workers and Sub-contractors on site

- How the maximum number of Workers can be targeted with workshops
- How the Contractor prefers workshops to be scheduled, e.g. three hourly sessions per Worker, or one 2.5 hour workshop per Worker
- Profile of Workers, including educational level, age and gender (if available)
- Preferred time of day or month to conduct workshops
- A Gantt chart reflecting the construction programme, for scheduling of workshops
- Suitable venues for workshops

The Contractor shall submit the Service Provider Workshop Plan for approval within 21 days after the tender acceptance date. After approval by the Representative/Agent, the Contractor shall make available a suitable venue that will be conducive to education and training

The Service Provider Workshop Plan shall address, but will not be limited to the following:

- 3.1 The nature of the disease;
- 3.2 How it is transmitted;
- 3.3 Safe sexual behaviour;
- 3.4 Post exposure services such as voluntary counselling and testing (VCT) and nutritional plans for people living with HIV/AIDS;
- 3.5 Attitudes towards other people with HIV/AIDS;
- 3.6 Rights of the Worker in the workplace;
- 3.7 How the Awareness Champion will be equipped prior to commencement of the HIV/AIDS awareness programme with basic HIV/AIDS information and the necessary skills to handle questions regarding the HIV/AIDS awareness programme on site sensitively and confidentially;
- 3.8 How the Service Provider will support the Awareness Champion;
- 3.9 Location and contact numbers of the closest clinics, VCT facilities, counselling services and referral systems;
- 3.10 How the workshops will be presented, including frequency and duration;
- 3.11 How the workshops will fit in with the construction programme;
- 3.12 How the Service Provider will assess the knowledge and attitude levels of attendees to structure workshops accordingly;
- 3.13 How the video will be used;
- 3.14 How the Service Provider will elicit maximum participation from the Workers;
- 3.15 A questions and answers slot (interactive session)

The Service Provider Workshop Plan shall encompass the Specific Learning Outcomes (SLO) as stipulated

## **4 HIV/ AIDS AWARENESS EDUCATION AND TRAINING**

### **4.1 Workshops**

The Contractor shall ensure that all Workers attend the workshops

The workshops shall adequately deal with all the aspects contained in the Service Provider Workshop Plan. A video of HIV/AIDS in the construction industry, which can be obtained from all Regional Offices of the Department of Public Works, is to be screened to Workers at workshops. In order to enhance the learning experience, groups of not exceeding 25 people shall attend the interactive sessions of the workshops

## 4.2 Recommended practice

### 4.2.1 Workshop Schedule

Presenting information contained in the Service Provider Workshop Plan can be divided in as many workshop sessions as deemed practicable by the Contractor, provided that all Workers are exposed to all aspects of the workshops as outlined in the Service Provider Workshop Plan

Breaking down the content of information to be presented to Workers into more than one workshop session however, has the added advantage that messages are reinforced over time while providing opportunity between workshop sessions for Workers to reflect and test information. Workers will also have an opportunity to ask questions at a following session

### 4.2.2 Service Providers

A database of recommended Service Providers is available from all Regional Offices of the Department of Public Works

### 4.2.3 HIV/AIDS Specific Learning Outcomes and Assessment Criteria

Workers shall be exposed to workshops for a minimum duration of two-and-a-half hours. In order to set a minimum standard requirement, the following specific learning outcomes and assessment criteria shall be met

#### 4.2.3.1 UNIT 1: The nature of HIV/AIDS

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to differentiate between HIV and AIDS and comprehend whether or not it is curable. The Worker will also be able to explain how the HI virus operates once a person is infected and identify the symptoms associated with the progression of HIV/AIDS

Assessment Criteria:

1. Define and describe HIV and AIDS
2. List and describe the progression of HIV/AIDS

#### 4.2.3.2 UNIT 2: Transmission of the HI virus

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to identify bodily fluids that carry the HI virus. The Worker will be able to recognise how HIV/AIDS is transmitted and how it is not transmitted

Assessment Criteria:

1. Record in what bodily fluids the HI virus can be found
2. Describe how HIV/AIDS can be transmitted
3. Demonstrate the ability to distinguish between how HIV/AIDS is transmitted and misconceptions around transmittance of HIV/AIDS

#### 4.2.3.3 UNIT 3: HIV/AIDS preventative measures

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will comprehend how to act in a way that would minimise the risk of HIV/AIDS infection and to use measures to prevent the HI virus from entering the bloodstream

Assessment Criteria:

1. Report on how to minimise the risk of HIV/AIDS infection
2. Report on precautions that can be taken to prevent HIV/AIDS infection
3. Explain or demonstrate how to use a male and female condom
4. List the factors that could jeopardize the safety of condoms provided against HIV/AIDS transmission

#### 4.2.3.4 UNIT 4: Voluntary HIV/AIDS counselling and testing

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to recognise methods of testing for HIV/AIDS infection. The Worker will be able to understand the purpose of voluntary HIV/AIDS testing and pre- and post-test counselling

Assessment Criteria:

1. Describe methods of testing for HIV/AIDS infection
2. Report on why voluntary testing is important
3. Report on why pre- and post-test counselling is important

#### 4.2.3.5 UNIT 5: Living with HIV/AIDS

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to recognise the importance of caring for people living with HIV/AIDS and be able to manage HIV/AIDS

Assessment Criteria

1. List and describe ways to manage HIV/AIDS
2. Describe nutritional needs of people living with HIV/AIDS
3. Describe ways to embrace a healthy lifestyle as a person living with HIV/AIDS
4. Explain the need for counselling and support to people living with HIV/AIDS

#### 4.2.3.6 UNIT 6: Treatment options for people with HIV/AIDS

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be familiar with the various treatments available to HIV/AIDS infected or potentially HIV/AIDS infected people

Assessment Criteria

1. Discuss anti-retroviral therapy
2. List methods of treatment to prevent HIV/AIDS transmission from mother-to-child
3. Describe the need for treatment of opportunistic diseases for people living with HIV/AIDS
4. Describe post exposure prophylactics

#### 4.2.3.7 UNIT 7: The rights and responsibilities of Workers in the workplace with regard to HIV/AIDS

After studying and understanding this unit, the Worker will be able to identify the rights and responsibilities of the Worker living with HIV/AIDS in the workplace. The Worker will recognise the importance of accepting colleagues living with HIV/AIDS and treating them in a non-discriminative way

Assessment Criteria:

1. Discuss the rights of a person living with HIV/AIDS in the workplace
2. Discuss the responsibilities of a person living with HIV/AIDS in the workplace
3. Report on why acceptance and non-discrimination of colleagues living with HIV/AIDS is important

### 4.3 **Displaying of plastic laminated posters and distribution of information booklets**

The Contractor shall obtain a set of four laminated posters conveying different key messages and information booklets, which are available from all Regional Offices of the Department of Public Works

The above-mentioned posters and information booklets have been prepared to raise awareness and to share information about HIV/AIDS and STI's

Posters or display stands shall be displayed on site as soon as possible, but not later than 14 days after the date of site handover

Posters shall be displayed in areas highly trafficked by Workers, including toilets, rest areas, the site office and compounds

The posters on display must always be intact, clear and readable

Information booklets must be distributed to all Workers as soon as possible, but not later than 14 days after site handover, or as soon as the Worker joins the site

## **5 PROVIDING WORKERS WITH ACCESS TO CONDOMS**

The Contractor shall provide and maintain condom dispensers and make both male and female condoms, complying with the requirements of SABS ISO 4074, available at all times to all Workers at readily accessible points on site, for the duration of the contract. The Contractor may obtain condom dispensers from the Department of Health and condoms may be obtained from the Local Clinic or the Department of Health

At least one male and one female condom dispenser and a sufficient supply of condoms, all to the approval of the Representative/Agent, shall be made available on site within 14 days of site handover. Contractors should note that arrangements to obtain condoms from the Department of Health Clinics prior to site hand over may be necessary, to ensure that condoms are available within 14 days of site handover

Condoms shall be made available in areas highly trafficked by Workers, including toilets, the site office and compounds

## **6 ENSURING ACCESS TO HIV/AIDS TESTING AND COUNSELLING FACILITIES AND TREATMENT OF SEXUALLY TRANSMITTED INFECTIONS (STI)**

The Contractor shall provide Workers with the names of the closest Service Providers that provide HIV/AIDS testing and counselling and Clinics providing Sexually Transmitted Infection (STI) diagnosis and treatment. Information on these Service Providers and Clinics must be displayed on a poster of a size not smaller than A1 in an area highly trafficked by Workers

## **7 APPOINTMENT OF AN HIV/AIDS AWARENESS CHAMPION**

Within 14 days of site handover the Contractor shall appoint an Awareness Champion from amongst the Workers, who speaks, reads and writes English, who speaks and understands all the local languages spoken by the Workers and who shall be on site during all stages of the construction period. The Contractor shall ensure that the Awareness Champion has been trained by the Service Provider on basic HIV/AIDS information, the support services available and the necessary skills to handle questions regarding the HIV/AIDS programme in a sensitive and confidential manner

The Awareness Champion shall be responsible for:

- 7.1 Liaising with the Service Provider on organising awareness workshops;
- 7.2 Filling condom dispensers and monitoring condom distribution;
- 7.3 Handing out information booklets;
- 7.4 Placing and maintaining posters

**8**     **MONITORING**

The Contractor shall grant to the Representative/Agent reasonable access to the construction site, in order to establish that the Contractor complies with his obligations regarding HIV/AIDS awareness under this contract

The Contractor must report problems experienced in implementing the HIV/AIDS requirements to the Representative/Agent

The attached SITE CHECKLIST (SCHEDULE A) shall be completed and submitted at every construction progress inspection to the Representative/Agent

The attached SERVICE PROVIDER REPORT (SCHEDULE B) shall be completed and submitted on a monthly basis to the Department's Project Manager, through the Representative/Agent

The attached CONTRACTOR HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME REPORT (SCHEDULE C), a close out programme report, shall be completed by the Contractor at the end of the contract

## SCHEDULE A

### HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME : SITE CHECKLIST

When did construction commence \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Departmental Project Manager \_\_\_\_\_

Please refer to HIV/AIDS Programme activities during the reporting period

DATE		P1			P1			P1			P1			P1			P1		
		D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M
Programme implemented within 14 days of site handover																			
Awareness champion on site																			
HIV/AIDS awareness service provider report																			
Male condom dispenser																			
Sufficient male condoms available																			
Male condom dispenser in a highly trafficked area																			
Female condom dispenser																			
Sufficient female condoms available																			
Female condom dispenser in a highly trafficked area																			
All four types of posters displayed																			
Posters in a good condition																			
Posters in a highly trafficked area																			
Posters displayed on local support services: clinic & VCT centre																			
Support service poster/s in highly trafficked area																			
Support service poster/s in a good condition																			

<i>Please indicate the applicable number for the reporting period</i>								
Workers on payroll (at P1)								
Sub-Contractors who will be on site for longer than 30 days (at P1)								
Workshop attendees								
Number of workshops held								
Scheduled workshops according to approved workshop plan								
Booklets distributed								
Male condoms distributed								
Female condoms distributed								
Representative/Agent								
Contractor								



Date of progress inspection (dd/mm/yy) \_\_\_\_\_

Reporting period: (dd/mm/yy)\_\_\_\_\_ to (dd/mm/yy) \_\_\_\_\_

Deviations from HIV/AIDS awareness programme plan:

Corrective actions

\_\_\_\_\_  
Representative/Agent

\_\_\_\_\_  
Departmental Project Manager

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



# SCHEDULE B

## HIV/AIDS AWARENESS PROGRAMME: SERVICE PROVIDER REPORT

Reporting period: (dd/mm/yy) \_\_\_\_\_ to (dd/mm/yy) \_\_\_\_\_

Number of workshops conducted in reporting period \_\_\_\_\_

Number of scheduled workshops according to approved workshop plan \_\_\_\_\_

Deviations from workshop plan:

State reasons for deviating from workshop plan:

Corrective actions:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Service Provider

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date



**HIV/AIDS AWARENESS PROGRAMME : WORKSHOP CONTENT ADDRESSED**

DATE		W/S			W/S			W/S			W/S			W/S			W/S		
		D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M
<b>Content of workshop:</b> <i>(Mark the content included)</i>																			
SLO1																			
SLO2																			
SLO3																			
SLO4																			
SLO5																			
SLO6																			
SLO7																			
HIV/AIDS in construction video																			
Indicate the duration of the workshop in hours																			
Total number of Workers																			
Indicate workshop venue																			

**HIV/AIDS AWARENESS PROGRAMME: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

*Fill in your name and indicate attendance by ticking the appropriate date*

DATE No	NAMES	W/S			W/S			W/S			W/S			W/S			W/S		
		D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M	D	D	M

## SCHEDULE C

### CONTRACTOR HIV/AIDS PROGRAMME REPORT

Project name \_\_\_\_\_

Project Location \_\_\_\_\_

Contract value of project (R) \_\_\_\_\_

Department of Public Works Project Manager \_\_\_\_\_

HIV/AIDS Programme duration: (dd/mm/yy) \_\_\_\_\_ to (dd/mm/yy) \_\_\_\_\_

#### AWARENESS MATERIAL

Describe location of posters displayed during the programme \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Comments on posters \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Indicate total number of booklets distributed \_\_\_\_\_

Comments on booklets \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

#### CONDOMS

Indicate total number of male condoms distributed \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate total number of female condoms distributed \_\_\_\_\_

Describe where male condom dispenser was placed \_\_\_\_\_

Describe where female condom dispenser was placed \_\_\_\_\_

#### HIV/AIDS WORKSHOPS

Indicate the total number of HIV/AIDS workshops conducted \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate the duration of workshops \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate the total number of Workers that participated in the HIV/AIDS workshops \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate the total number of Workers that were exposed to the video on HIV/AIDS in the Construction Industry \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Comments on HIV/AIDS workshops on site \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**GENERAL**

Briefly describe programme activities and satisfaction with outcome \_\_\_\_\_

---



---

Additional comments, suggestions or needs with regard to the HIV/AIDS awareness programmes on site

---



---



---

Yes	No	Currently developing one
-----	----	--------------------------

Please indicate if your company has a formal HIV/AIDS policy focussing on HIV/AIDS awareness raising and care and support of HIV/AIDS Workers

Please indicate if, to your knowledge, you have lost any workers during the duration of the project to HIV/AIDS related sicknesses. One or more of the following might indicate an HIV/AIDS related death:

Excessive weight loss  
 Reactive TB  
 Hair loss  
 Severe tiredness

Coughing or chest pain  
 Pain when swallowing  
 Persistent fever  
 Diarrhoea

Vomiting  
 Meningitis  
 Memory loss  
 Pneumonia

Number of HIV/AIDS-related deaths \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Contractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Departmental Project Manager**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**



# **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**



public works  
& infrastructure

Department:  
Public Works and Infrastructure  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

## **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION**

### **SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES: WATER TANK INTEVENTION PROJECTS IN MABOPANE POLICE STATIONS**

**DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND  
INFRASTRUCTURE**

## **DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS**

Health and Safety Specification in terms of the requirements of Construction Regulations 2014 for SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES: WATER TANKS INTERVENTION PROJECT

### **Scope of Work**

This document describes the requirements of compliance to which the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR is to adhere in relation to the scope of work(s). This document defines the requirement that is to be implemented by the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR for the management of Health and Safety on the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure's project.

The aim of this document is to present the safety aspects that need to be controlled and managed on this project.

### **SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES: INSTALLATION OF WATER TANKS**

The scope of work for this project includes various trades in various Police Station as indicated below:

#### **INSTALLATION OF WATER TANKS**

- Alterations, preparations and or removal of trees
- Rip and re-compact in situ material to a depth of 300mm
- Casting 50mm blinding
- Reinforcement steel fixing for the base
- Shuttering for the base
- Wood float finishing on top of the base
- Storage tank design and installation.
- Water demand.
- Installation of water pump/construction of elevated tank support.
- Water reticulation from main water supply to the tank.
- Internal water reticulation

#### **1 Reference Documents**

- Occupational Health and Safety Act, (Act No. 85 of 1993)
- Compensation for Occupational Injury and Diseases Act.
- Construction Regulations 2014.
- Tshwane Emergency Services By-Laws

## **2 Definitions**

The following definitions will apply to the Safety Management Plan, acronyms given hereunder shall apply:

"Construction work" means any work in connection with—

- a) The construction, erection, alteration, renovation, repair, demolition or dismantling of or addition to a building or any similar structure; or
- b) The construction, erection, maintenance, demolition or dismantling of any bridge, dam, canal, road, railway, runway, sewer or water reticulation system; or the moving of earth, clearing of land, the making of excavation, piling, or any similar civil engineering structure or type of work;

### **Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment and Risk Control (HIRA)**

Means a documented plan, which identifies hazards, assesses the risks and detailing the control measures and safe working procedures, which are to be used to mitigate and control the occurrence of hazards and risks during construction or operation phases.

### **Site**

Means the area in the possession of the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR for the construction of the works. Where there is no demarcated boundary it will include all adjacent areas, which are reasonably required for the activities for the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR, and approved for such use by the Engineer and/or Dept. Public Works.

No one must be have access to site before reporting to site office and proper induction be conducted

### **The Act**

Means, unless the context indicates otherwise, the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (ACT NO. 85 of 1993) and Regulations promulgated there under. (OHSA)

### **Hazard**

Means a source of or exposure to danger (source which may cause injury or damage to persons, or property)

### **Risk**

Means the probability or likelihood that a hazard can result in injury or damage.

## **PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR's Responsible Person(s)**

Means any person appointed in writing by the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR to supervise construction or building work. The appointment shall be as required by the OHSA which shall stipulate health and safety responsibilities, area of responsibility and the proposed duration of the project.

## **Hazardous Chemical Substance (HCS)**

Means any toxic, harmful, corrosive, and irritant or asphyxiate substance, or a mixture or substances for which an occupational exposure limit is prescribed, or an occupational exposure limit is not prescribed, but which creates a hazard to health.

## **Construction Plant**

Encompasses all types of plant including but not limiting to cranes, piling frames, boring machines, excavators, dewatering equipment and road vehicles with or without lifting equipment.

## **CONTRACTOR**

Includes "subcontractor(s)".

## **Health and Safety Plan (HSP)**

The content of this document which will be made available on site for inspection by an inspector, Technical Officer, Agent, subcontractor, employee, registered employee organisation, health and safety representative, or member of the health and safety committee including the appointed Health and Safety agent .

## **Health and Safety File**

Describes the file holding all records on health and safety for the project, which shall be available at all, times for evaluation, and copy of which will be forwarded to the DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS upon completion of the project.

## **3. Responsibilities**

### **3.1 Notification of Intention to Commence Construction Work**

A contractor who intends to carry out any construction work other than work contemplated in regulation 3(1), must at least 7 days before that work is to be carried out notify the provincial director in writing in a form similar to Annexure 2 if the intended construction work will—

a) Include excavation work;

- b) Include working at a height where there is risk of falling;
- c) Include the demolition of a structure; or
- d) Include the use of explosives to perform construction work.

A contractor who intends to carry out construction work that involves construction of a single storey dwelling for a client who is going to reside in such dwelling upon completion, must at least 7 days before that work

A copy of the notification letter to the Provincial Director must be forwarded to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS for the recordkeeping.

### **3.2 Assignment of PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR's Responsible Persons to Supervise Health and Safety on Site**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall appoint in writing a Contracts Manager and a Construction Work Supervisor as a minimum prior to commencing work on site and copies of all the appointment letters of the responsible persons shall be forwarded to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS prior commencement of work on site.

### **3.3 Safety Officer Appointment**

The appointment of a full-time safety officer is compulsory to provide the name and CV of your elected part-time safety officer to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS prior work commencing on site. The safety officers shall be tasked with monthly inspections of the site, the results of which shall be forwarded to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS or his appointed representative.

### **3.4 Risk Assessment Competent Person**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall appoint a competent person in writing at commencement of the project to control the risk assessment process on site.

### **3.5 Competency for PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR's Responsible Persons**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all management personnel (responsible for health and safety) are competent and prove of competence is attached in safety file and also be forwarded to DEPT Of PUBLIC WORKS OHS Compliance.

### **3.6 Health and Safety Plan (Incorporating Security Risk & Control Measures in line with SAPS Requirements)**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall provide to DEPT OF PUBLIC WORKS, with a Health and Safety Plan in accordance with this Specification. The Health and Safety Plan shall be submitted for approval to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS before work commences on site.

SAPS requirements shall also be adhered to ensure that site access certificates are issued as required by their Risk Department and documented in the documents. SAPS Risk and Compliance department will be the interface between the contractor and Public Works especially with regard to Internal Security Measures and Controls.

### **3.7 Health and Safety Representatives**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure at least one (1) Health and Safety Representative be nominated, elected and trained to carry out his / her functions in his / her area of responsibility. This shall also be required in areas where less than fifty (50) employees are engaged in activity.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure employees elected shall be designated in writing for a specific area and period of time.

The designated persons shall be required to conduct monthly inspections within their area of responsibility, the records must be kept for DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS auditing purposes and that deviations recorded are reported to the responsible supervisor within the designated person's area so that appropriate action can be taken.

The designated person/s shall be permitted to participate in the Joint Health and Safety Committee Meetings.

## **4. Objectives and targets**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall include in the Health and Safety Plan the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTORS objectives and targets for the project.

### **➤ Planning and Procedures**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall define in the Health and Safety Plan, the method of planning to be used on the project and the procedures to be adhered to.

## **5. Implementation of the Occupational Health and Safety Specification**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure that this Health and Safety Specification is implemented by making a safety plan in line with all works on this project and these Health and Safety Plan must be submitted to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS for approval prior work commencing on site.

## **6. Application of the Health and Safety Specification**

### **6.1 Compensation of Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, Act No. 130 of 1993 (COIDA)**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure a letter of good standing is provided to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS prior to work commencing on site for reference purposes as proof of good standing.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure all other PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTORS appointed also comply with the above requirements defined in the COIDA.

### **6.2 Occupational Health and Safety Policy**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR'S Health and Safety Policy is to be attached to the Health and Safety Plan for review by DEPT. Public Works.

### **6.3 Hazard Identification Risk Assessment (HIRA)**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure that Hazard Identification Risk Assessment forms the basis of all work to be conducted on site, and a preliminary Task Risk Assessment be submitted for approval to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS prior to work commencing on site.

All Risk Assessments conducted on site must be forwarded to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS for approval.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure that training forms part of the HIRA process and proof of training attendance is made available to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS upon request.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure a HIRA team be established comprising members as follows, but not limited to:

- Health and Safety Representative(s).
- Health and Safety Committee Member(s).
- Management Representative / PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR.
- Appointed Safety Officer and First Aiders.



Method Statements and Safe Work Procedures must form part of the HIRA Process and must be conducted in conjunction with the HIRA Process described above.

#### **6.4 Health and Safety Committee**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall convene a health and safety committee meeting monthly. All members required to be in attendance shall be notified of such meeting by means of a formal agenda which must be made available to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS upon request.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure an attendance register and minutes are kept for auditing purposes by DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS. A copy of all minutes must be forwarded to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS monthly.

#### **6.5 Health and Safety Training**

Training of personnel is a legal requirement and a necessity and is required of the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR to provide to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS a training Matrix which must be included in the Health and Safety Plan to be submitted prior work commencing on site.

Training should include the following but is not limited to:

##### **6.5.1 Induction Training**

Induction training must be attended by all PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTORS with the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS which shall be separate to the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTORS own induction training requirement. The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must keep records of all attendees to the induction and provide records of the same during the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS site audits.

##### **6.5.2 Awareness Training**

(Toolbox Talks) Weekly awareness training must be conducted and records of these must be made available to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS upon request.

**6.5.3 Competency Training** identified through the HIRA Process and conducted through this process shall be kept on file as proof of competency and training and must be made available to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS upon request. (This shall include operator competency training and assessments)

#### **6.5.4 First Aid and Health & Safety**

Representative Training PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTORS shall provide proof of competency of all Health and Safety Representatives elected and designated, including first aiders who must be available on site for auditing purposes.

#### **6.6 Record Keeping**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure that all the Health and Safety records, required by both the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993 and Regulations are kept for reference purposes and auditing by the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS.

Further to the requirements set out above, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must also maintain records that may be defined through the risk assessment process, for auditing purposes.

In accordance with the requirements set out in the Construction Regulations 2014 and the requirement set out in the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS Specification the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure a copy of all Health and Safety records generated during the course of construction, are handed over to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS upon completion of construction.

##### **6.6.1 Statistics**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure injury and incident records (Near Hits, First Aid, Medical cases, Disabling Lost Time Incidents), training etc. referred to above are kept on site and submitted monthly to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS. All documents shall be made available to DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS for inspection including the Department of Labour's Inspectors as required by the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993.

##### **6.6.2 General Inspection, Monitoring and Reporting**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall comply with the requirements set out by the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS. The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must provide DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS with a safety management action plan upon which the dates of inspections and training and awareness will be entered, conducted and monitored.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall keep all records of inspections and investigations undertaken during the contract for the specified legal period as defined in the OHS Act and Regulations.

### **6.6.3 Internal Audits**

Internal audits shall be conducted a minimum once per month by DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS or DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS appointed Safety Manager / Officer. The Results shall be tabled and discussed at the Joint Health and Safety Committee meetings.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must also conduct its own internal audits, the results of which must be submitted to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS monthly.

### **6.7 Penalties**

Non-compliance with the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS safety specifications will result in work stoppages and possible expulsion from site until the problem has been remedied. Costs will be borne by the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR.

### **6.8 Emergency Procedures**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must make available to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS a detailed Emergency Plan to tie into the evacuation plan already in place on the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS premises.

#### **6.9.1 First Aid Box and Contents**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure that all working areas area adequately provided with first aid attendants whether there are fifty (50) employees or less engaged on the contract. The First Aid attendant must be trained in accordance with the requirements set out in the OHSA with a recognised and accredited service provider as defined above. The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure that the first aid box is adequately at all times and is accessible to all.

DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS shall inspect the contents of the first aid box and dressing record from time to time.

#### **6.9.2 Accident and Incident Reporting and Investigation**

Should an accident or incident occur, the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall conduct an investigation into the incident. The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure that a competent person be appointed in writing to conduct the said investigation. The procedure to be followed must be in accordance with the OHSA requirement on the Annexure 1 – Recording and Investigation of Incident form.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure that the results of all investigations are communicated to the employees engaged through incident recall and prescribed meetings. The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure that the investigations are kept for record purposes in accordance with the prescribed requirements set out in the OHSA.

Should there be an incident, DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS must be notified within 24-hours, of the occurrence. DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS reserves the right to participate in all investigations into accidents or incidents.

#### **6.10 Hazards and Potentially Hazardous Situations**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all other PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTORS are warned of hazardous or potentially hazardous situations, which may prevent them from effectively performing their duties, which includes the placement of adequate warning signs.

#### **6.11 Personal Protective Equipment and Clothing**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall comply with OHSA requirements to provide PPE. The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall through the HIRA process identify the specific PPE needs per activity and then issue the PPE accordingly. (Reference to the OHSA General Safety Regulation 2 – Employer to provide Personal Protective Equipment) Should PPE be lost or stolen, then the employee will be issued with a new set of PPE by the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR.

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure adequate training in the use of PPE is provided to all employees, and proof of training shall be kept at the office for auditing purposes.

Overalls and hardhats shall be identifiable. (PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR different from the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTORS)

#### **6.12 Safety Signage**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must assess the Health and Safety Signage requirements in conjunction with the HIRA's conducted and place the signage at strategic positions on the site works accordingly. The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall also maintain the signage to ensure its effectiveness at all times and under all conditions. Signage, which cannot be repaired, must be replaced.

## 6.13 Permits

- The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure that access to site works is restricted to construction personnel.
- All attempts must be made to restrict spectator access.
- Access to the site shall be by the SAPS authorisation on the prescribed form. (Permits and ID cards shall be issued by SAPS)

Special permits for hot work and isolation permits shall be applied for to the SAPS representative prior to commencing with the activity.

## 6.14 Contractors and Suppliers

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR shall enter into an Agreement with Mandatory in terms of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 85 of 1993, with the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS and all other CONTRACTOR's appointed by the PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR (if any).

PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTORS will be stopped from working in the event of unsafe conditions and activities being observed.

## 7. Occupational Health and Safety Practice and considerations on the following sections of the building respectively:

### 7.1 SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES: INSTALLATION OF WATER TANKS

#### 7.1.1 ALTERATIONS, PREPARATIONS AND INSTALLATION

This include all works in the detailed scope of work outlined in these specification with application of the following standardised SANS 1200 provisions:-

SANS 1200 C	:	Site Clearance
SANS 1200 D	:	Earthworks
SANS 1200 G	:	Concrete (Structural)
SANS 1200 HA	:	Structural Steelwork (Sundry Items)

**Health and safety Considerations:** *SANS statutory requirements (SANS 10400 Part O) Risk assessments, safe working procedures and method statement; Hand tools safety, PPE and ladders. Risk assessments, safe working procedures and method statement, competent supervision of formwork, competent supervision and inspections and specialized fall arrest and protection equipment for the heights specified. Scaffolding for access to heights above 2 meters, Ladders and trestle scaffolds, appropriate tools and equipment.*

## **7.2 Stacking of Materials and Housekeeping**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR must ensure that all stacking will be supervised by a person competent and appointed in writing to supervise over the activities, and that clearly defined and allocated storage areas are provided for and identified, and that materials being stored within this area are stacked in accordance with sound stacking principles of sort-by-sort, access to be maintained, level surface, and the height will not exceed three times the base width. Housekeeping must also be maintained at all times as this will be inspected and evaluated by the Department of Public Works during monthly audits.

## **7.3 Scaffolding / Working at heights / Formwork for Structures Fall Protection**

Work involving scaffolding and work at heights shall comply with the requirements set out in the OHAS Act 85 of 1993 and Construction Regulations 2014 pertaining to these activities with reference to the SANS 10085:1 2004 code of practice. Fall protection planning shall be done in conjunction with the risk assessment process and a **Fall Protection Plan** shall be provided to the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS for approval prior any work involving work at heights is conducted.

All scaffold shall be erected under the control of a person trained and appointed to conduct such scaffold erection. Deviations found on any scaffolding, will result in the activity being stopped by the DEPT. PUBLIC WORKS until such time as compliance can be achieved.

## **7.4 Ladders and Ladder Work**

The following requirements shall be complied with regarding Ladders and Ladder work:

- Ladders shall be clearly numbered, and inspected on the register provided.
- A competent person shall be identified and appointed as the ladder inspector.
- Where aluminium ladders cannot be used, then wooden ladders shall be straight grained, unpainted to allow for proper inspection of the grain for cracking.
- Ladders shall be secured at the top and chocked at the base to prevent slipping.

- Where chocking of the base is not possible, then the user shall ensure that the ladder is held in position by another employee when ascending the ladder.
- Ladders shall be inspected a minimum once per month by the person appointed as the ladder inspector.
- Proper storage shall be provided for all ladders when not in use.

### **7.5 Portable Electrical Tools / Explosive Power Tools**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure the following procedure is adhered to regarding Portable Electrical Tools and Explosive Powered tools:

- Minimum compliance with legislation.
- Only competent persons shall be permitted to conduct routine and monthly inspections on the equipment.
- Persons competent to inspect the equipment must be appointed in writing.
- Persons must be trained to operate such equipment and must be appointed and shall be the only authorised person to operate the equipment.
- The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure operation of the equipment is in accordance with an approved Risk Assessment and Safe Working Procedure.
- All users shall undergo regular awareness training to ensure compliance.
- The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure the required PPE and clothing is provided and maintained.

### **7.6 Public Health and Safety**

In the interests of public safety, The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure that all persons who may be affected by the work being conducted on site are informed and kept aware of the dangers, which may arise from the work being conducted on site. This awareness shall be in the form of posters and inductions for visitors to site and warning signs.

### **7.7 Night Work**

Night work shall only be conducted upon approval of the DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS AND INFRASTRUCTURE and SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES, with the same safety standard being applied for these activities as with day work activities and additional lighting.

## **7.8 Facilities for Safe Keeping / eating areas**

The PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR / CONTRACTOR shall ensure that adequate facility is provided for the personnel on site. The area shall be providing the following:

- Sufficient seating;
- Seating under cover;
- Protected change room;
- Toilets.
- Hand wash facility.
- Potable water.

No food preparation shall be permitted on site and designated eating areas will be made to allow adequate seating.

Waste bins must be provided with plastic liners and must be strategically placed and cleared regularly.

### **1.1.1 SHER File – Content Checklist**

Index No Description Remarks

1 Company Profile

2 Project Organogram

3 SHEQ Policy

4 Contact List

5 Project Scope of Work

6 SHER Specification & Baseline Risk Assessment

7 SHE Plan Approval Memorandum

8 Workman Compensation COID: Letter of Good Standing

9 Notification to Department of Labour/ or Construction Work Permit

10 37.2: Contractors Written Agreement

11 Site Entry/ Access Certificate

12 List of Sub-Contractors

13 Section 37(1)(v): Agreements between Principal Contractor and Subcontractors

14 Environmental Authorizations where applicable



- 15 Pre and Exit Certificates of Medical Fitness (Annexure 3)
- 16 SHE Plans: Description of Item Required, Fall Protection, Structures Temporary Works, Excavation Work, Demolition Work, Scaffolding, Suspended Platforms, Rope Access, Hoisted Materials, Bulk mixing Plants Cranes, Construction Vehicles and Mobile Plant, Housekeeping, Stacking and Storage, Fire Precautions and Construction Welfare Facilities
- 17 Risk Assessments – Baseline and activity based HIRA
- 18 Safe Work Procedures and Method Statements
- 19 Calibration Certificates
- 20 Mandatory Registers Required for All Contracts:
- 21 Description of Item Incident recording Register Principal Contractor SHE Induction Register, First Aid Box Inspection Register, PPE Register, Risk Assessment Communications Register
- 22 Contract Specific Registers/Checklists
- 23 Incident Management
- 24 Emergency Response and evacuation Procedures
- 25 Minutes of SHEQ meeting
- 26 SHE Toolbox Talks
- 27 Job Observations
- 28 Material Safety Data Sheets
- 29 Training Records
- 30 SHE Rep Monthly Inspection Reports
- 31 Monthly Inspection /Audit Reports
- 32 Improvement Reports/Non-conformance Reports (Work Stoppages)
- 34 Client SHERQ/ EMS Audit and Inspection Reports
- 35 Contractor SHERQ Reports i.e. Contractor weekly report, Monthly Statistics
- 36 Site Clearance Certificate
- 37 Temporary Site Closure Checklist
- 46 Copy of the OSHACT

## **Part C4: Site Information**

## **C4 Site Information**

## PG-03.1 (EC) SITE INFORMATION – GCC 3<sup>rd</sup> Edition (2015)

<b>Project title:</b>	SAPS: GAUTENG PROVINCE : MABOPANE POLICE STATION : INSTALLATION OF WATER TANK		
<b>Tender no:</b>	<i>PT23/026</i>	<b>WCS no:</b>	<i>056047</i>
		<b>Reference no:</b>	

### C4 Site Information

A. Location

The Site is at Mabopane

B. Improvements on site

The works will be executed on an occupied police station which will be regularly patrolled by SAPS. Contractors shall respect the rights of residents and neighboring land owners at all times,

Working hours will be 07:30 to 16H00.



**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION THAT MAY BE REQUIRED DURING THE BID EVALUATION:**

Legal Status of Tendering Entity: If the Tendering Entity is:	Documentation to be submitted with the tender, or which may be required during the bid evaluation:
a. A close corporation, incorporated prior to 1 May 2011 under the Close Corporations Act, 1984 (Act 69 of 1984, as amended)	Copies of the Founding Statement – CK1
b. A profit company duly registered as a private company.  [including a profit company that meets the criteria for a private company, whose Memorandum of Incorporation states that the company is a personal liability company in terms of Section 8(2)(c) of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended)].	Copies of: i. Certificate of Incorporation – CM1; ii. Shareholding Certificates of all Shareholders of the company, plus a signed statement of the company's Auditor, certifying each Shareholder's ownership / shareholding percentage relative to the total; and/or iii. Memorandum of Incorporation in the case of a personal liability company.
c. A profit company duly registered as a private company in which any, or all, shares are held by one or more other close corporation(s) or company(ies) duly registered as profit or non-profit company(ies).	Copies of documents referred to in a. and/or b. above in respect of all such close corporation(s) and/or company(ies).
d. A profit company duly registered as a public company.	Copy of Certificate of Incorporation – CM1, and a signed statement of the company's Secretary or Auditor confirming that the company is a public company.
e. A non-profit company, incorporated in terms of Section 10 and Schedule 1 of the Companies Act, 2008 (Act 71 of 2008, as amended).	Copies of: i the Founding Statement – CK1; and ii the Memorandum of Incorporation setting out the object of the company, indicating the public benefit, cultural or social activity, or communal or group interest.
f. A natural person, sole proprietor or a Partnership	Copy(ies) of the Identity Document(s) of: i such natural person/ sole proprietor, or each of the Partners to the Partnership.
g. A Trust	Deed of Trust duly indicating names of the Trustee(s) and Beneficiary (ies) as well as the purpose of the Trust and the mandate of the Trustees.